

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ

**НАЦІОНАЛЬНИЙ УНІВЕРСИТЕТ БІОРЕСУРСІВ
І ПРИРОДОКОРИСТУВАННЯ УКРАЇНИ**

ГУМАНІТАРНО-ПЕДАГОГІЧНИЙ ФАКУЛЬТЕТ

Кафедра англійської філології

Іноземна мова

(англійська)

Граматичні вправи

Методичні рекомендації

для самостійної роботи

студентів першого та другого курсу

спеціальностей:

051 «Економіка», 061 «Журналістика»,

072 «Фінанси, банківська справа та страхування»,

073 «Менеджмент», 076 «Підприємництво та торгівля»,

231 «Соціальна робота», 061 «Журналістика»

освітнього ступеня «Бакалавр»

КИЇВ НУБіП 2023

Іноземна мова (англійська). Граматичні вправи : методичні рекомендації для самостійної роботи студентів першого та другого курсу дисципліни «Іноземна мова» (англійська) спеціальностей: 051 «Економіка», 061 «Журналістика», 072 «Фінанси, банківська справа та страхування», 073 «Менеджмент», 076 «Підприємництво та торгівля», 231 «Соціальна робота», 061 «Журналістика» освітнього ступеня «Бакалавр» / уклад. І. І. Ренська – К. : НУБіП, 2023. – 160 с. (англійською мовою)

Укладач: Індіра РЕНСЬКА, старший викладач

Затверджено на засіданні кафедри англійської філології Національного університету біоресурсів і природокористування України
Протокол № 2 від 21 вересня 2023 р.

Рецензент: Людмила ДЯДЕЧКО , доктор філологічних наук, професор кафедри східнослов'янської філології та інформаційно-прикладних студій Навчально-наукового інституту філології Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка

Рецензент: Олександр СОДЕЛЬ, кандидат філологічних наук, старший викладач кафедри англійської філології Національного університету біоресурсів і природокористування України

© Ренська І.І., 2023

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Дані методичні рекомендації для самостійної роботи з дисципліни «Іноземна мова (англійська)» призначені для студентів першого та другого курсу освітнього ступеня «Бакалавр» спеціальностей: 051 «Економіка», 061 «Журналістика», 072 «Фінанси, банківська справа та страхування», 073 «Менеджмент», 076 «Підприємництво та торгівля», 231 «Соціальна робота», відповідно до навчальних програм дисципліни.

Методичні рекомендації складаються з вправ на основні граматичні теми та можуть використовуватися для самостійної роботи. Наприкінці подані відповіді до всіх вправ для самоперевірки.

Мета рекомендації є розвиток навичок писемного мовлення, закріплення граматичних та лексичних моделей англійської мови.

Граматичний матеріал скомпонований до кожної теми, в порядку поступового зростання складності.

Перша частина “Exercises” включає вправи до тренування, відповідно до представленої моделі, яка для наочності виділена у рамку, а слова і форми, які необхідно відпрацьовувати, виділені жирним шрифтом.

Деякі вправи побудовані на логічному протиставленні граматичних форм, які пояснюють або доповнюють представлену модель.

Рекомендуємо спочатку виконати вправу письмово і перевірити правильність виконання із відповіддю, а потім переходити до усного відпрацювання матеріалу, добиваючись блискавичної реакції і абсолютно правильної побудови відповіді.

У тих випадках, коли у вправах зустрічається повна форма допоміжних дієслів, бажано замінити її короткою формою при усному відпрацюванні лексичної моделі, і продовжувати відпрацьовувати виключно короткі форми, характерні для усного спілкування.

Для досягнення найкращих результатів бажано виконувати вправи вголос, звертаючи увагу не тільки на правильність відповіді, але й на звучання, тобто ритміку, інтонацію та вимову звуків.

Дані методичні рекомендації готують студентів до читання спеціальної фахової літератури, а також повторення та вдосконалення навичок усного та писемного мовлення, основних граматичних тем і поглиблення вивчення тих граматичних та лексичних явищ, які необхідні студентам для професійного спілкування англійською мовою, підготовки студентів вмінню працювати з англomовною літературою за фахом.

ЗМІСТ

Передмова	3
Зміст	4-5
Граматичні вправи	6-116
Відповіді до вправ	117-158
Список літератури	159

Тематичний зміст вправ

(Цифри відповідають номерам вправ)

Articles — 1, 3, 4, 6, 12, 13, 15-17, 20, 21, 28, 61, 62, 109, 142-144, 146

To be — 1-6, 8-26

To have — 27-30, 100, 111

There is (are) — 35-41, 52

Personal Pronouns — 98, 128

Demonstrative Pronouns — 1-6, 8-11

Possessive Pronouns — 22-24, 33, 99

Reflexive Pronouns — 171, 172

Some, any, no, every etc. — 30-32, 39, 40, 85-88

Much, many, little, few; a lot of, plenty of etc. — 52, 53, 80-88

Plural of Nouns — 7-10

Possessive Case of Nouns — 25, 26

Noun-Substitutes one, ones — 34, 94

Order of Words — 13, 140, 141

Prepositions — 5, 6, 10, 12, 110

General Questions — 19, 39, 40 (A), 44, 45, 71, 94, 102, 131, 156, 160, 185, 188, 193, 208;

Special Questions — 73, 93, 95, 110, 121, 135

Question-tags — 28, 38, 69, 103, 157, 201

Negative-Interrogative Sentences — 48

Short-form answers — 2, 8, 10-12, 16, 19, 28, 30, 39, 82, 92, 101, 107, 108, 112, 134, 136, 163, 170, 173, 179, 190, 196, 200, 201, 218

Imperative Mood, Requests, Orders — 113-124

Adjectives — 152, 154

Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives — 42-62

Adverbs — 18, 97, 151, 153-156

Degrees of Comparison of Adverbs — 156-163

So, neither, nor — 148, 180-184, 252

Exclamatory Sentences — 142-147, 149, 150

Impersonal Sentences — 175-179

Modal Verbs and Their Equivalents — 63-79, 185-202

Present Indefinite — 89-99, 101-104, 115, 116, 166, 167, 169, 174, 175

Present Continuous — 105-112, 177, 216

Present Perfect — 125-132, 137, 138

Past Indefinite — 133-139, 218

Past Continuous — 203-205

Past Perfect — 209-211

Future Indefinite — 117, 118, 164-171

Future Continuous — 206-208

Future Perfect — 212, 213

Present Perfect Continuous — 214-217

Past Perfect Continuous — 218

Passive Voice — 237-261

Reported Speech:

- a) Statements — 219-223, 260
- б) Indirect Questions — 228-236, 261
- в) Commands and Requests — 224-227

Conditional Sentences — 262-277

Complex object — 278-296

Complex subject — 297-300

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Answer the following questions. Pay attention to the indefinite article before the noun in the singular. Follow the examples.*

What's this? — It's a book.	a book
What's that? — It's a table.	a table

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|----------|
| 1. What's this? | an apple | |
| 2. What's that? | | a chair |
| 3. What's that? | | a clock |
| 4. What's this? | a cup | |
| 5. What's this? | a pen | |
| 6. What's that? | | a door |
| 7. What's that? | | a box |
| 8. What's this? | a picture | |
| 9. What's that? | | a pencil |

Exercise 2. *Give short affirmative or negative answers according to the word-prompt in the Frame.*

Is this a book? — Yes, it is.	a book
Is that a table? — No, it isn't.	a clock

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. Is this a cup? | a cup | |
| 2. Is this a box? | a picture | |
| 3. Is that a chair? | | a chair |
| 4. Is that a table? | | a door |
| 5. Is this an apple? | a pear | |
| 6. Is this a pen? | a pen | |
| 7. Is that a picture? | | a picture |
| 8. Is that a door? | | a table |
| 9. Is this a pencil? | a pen | |

Exercise 3. *Read the patterns and do the exercise according to them; use the words suggested.*

A.	This isn't a letter. (a book) — It's a book.
----	--

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. This isn't a poem, (a story) | 5. This isn't a glass, (a plate) |
| 2. This isn't a cup. (a glass) | 6. This isn't a boy. (a girl) |
| 3. This isn't a suit, (a coat) | 7. This isn't a cat. (a kitten) |

4. This isn't a hat. (a cap)

8. This isn't an exercise book, (a copy-book)

B.	That is a radio set. (a TV set) It isn't a TV set.
----	--

1. That is a sofa, (a divan-bed)

5. That is a chair. (an armchair)

2. That is a dinner-table. (a writing-desk)

6. That is a sideboard. (a bookcase)

3. That is a cupboard. (a wardrobe)

7. That is a radiogram. (a radio set)

4. That is a photo. (a drawing)

8. That is a standard lamp,
(a reading-lamp)

Exercise 4. Give a full negative answer followed by a statement as in the pattern.

Is this a pen? — No, it isn't a pen. It's a pencil.	a pencil
---	----------

1. Is this a note-book? a book

2. Is this a plate? a cup

3. Is that a dinner-table? a desk

4. Is that an armchair? a chair

5. Is this a box? a clock

6. Is this an apple? a pear

7. Is that a map? a picture

8. Is this a coat? a suit

Exercise 5. Answer the following questions stating the place of the object. Use the suggestions given.

Where's the clock? (on the wall) — It's on the wall.
--

1. Where's the note-book? (on the table)

6. Where's the cup? (in the cupboard)

2. Where's the desk? (in the corner)

7. Where's the map? (in the study)

3. Where's the picture? (on the wall)

8. Where's the blackboard? (in the classroom)

4. Where's the apple? (on the plate)

9. Where's the book? (in the desk)

5. Where's the box? (on the floor)

10. Where's the pen? (in the bag)

Exercise 6. Answer the questions according to the pattern. Use the words prompted in the frame.

Is this a photo? — No, it isn't a photo. What is it? — It's a drawing. Where is it? — It's on the wall.	a drawing on the wall
--	-----------------------

1. Is this a pencil? a pen on the desk
What is it?
Where is it?
2. Is this a desk? a table in the corner
What is it?
Where is it?
3. Is this a cup? a plate on the table
What is it?
Where is it?
4. Is this a map? a picture on the wall
What is it?
Where is it?
5. Is this a map? a note-book in the bag
What is it?
Where is it?
6. Is this a clock? a box on the table
What is it?
Where is it?
7. Is this an apple? a pear on the plate
What is it?
Where is it?
8. Is that a box? a bag on the chair
What is it?
Where is it?

Exercise 7. *Practise reading aloud the plural form of the following nouns. Mind the pronunciation of the suffix - (e)s.*

- a) a book, a clock, a cup, a map, a coat, a hat, a jacket, a cat, an envelope;
- b) an apple, a table, a door, a picture, a chair, a poem, a boy, a girl;
- c) a box, a watch, a dress, a glass, an actress;
- d) an exercise book, a divan-bed, a cupboard, a radio set, a writing-desk, an armchair, a sideboard, a bookcase, a blackboard;
- e) a sister-in-law, a son-in-law, a passer-by;
- f) a man, a woman, a child, a tooth, a foot;
- g) a wife, a shelf, a handkerchief, a leaf, a roof, a knife.

Exercise 8. *Answer the following questions according to the word-prompt in the frame.*

a) Are these pictures? — Yes, they are.	pictures
b) Are those chairs? — No, they aren't. They are tables.	tables

1. Are these envelopes? envelopes
2. Are these cups? plates

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 3. Are those desks? | | Chairs |
| 4. Are those clocks? | | Clocks |
| 5. Are these watches? | watches | |
| 6. Are these photos? | maps | |
| 7. Are those armchairs? | | Desks |
| 8. Are these tables? | tables | |

Exercise 9. *Read the patterns and do the exercise according to them; use the words suggested.*

A.	These aren't clocks, (watches) They are watches.
----	---

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. These aren't tomatoes, (potatoes) | 5. These aren't cherries, (plums) |
| 2. These aren't apples, (pears) | 6. These aren't lemons, (oranges) |
| 3. These aren't cucumbers, (carrots) | 7. These aren't bananas, (apples) |
| 4. These aren't beans, (peas) | 8. These aren't fruit, (vegetables) |

B.	Those are dresses, (blouses) They aren't blouses.
----	--

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Those are shoes, (boots) | 5. Those are raincoats, (coats) |
| 2. Those are coats, (suits) | 6. Those are gloves, (mittens) |
| 3. Those are shirts, (jackets) | 7. Those are trousers, (skirts) |
| 4. Those are socks, (stockings) | 8. Those are handkerchiefs, (ties) |

Exercise 10. *Answer the following questions according to the pattern. Use the words prompted in the frame.*

Are these pens? — No, they aren't. What are they? — They're pencils. Where are they? — They're on the desk.	pencils on the desk
---	---------------------

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Are these portraits? | maps on the wall |
| What are they? | |
| Where are they? | |
| 2. Are those tables? | writing-desks in the corner |
| What are they? | |
| Where are they? | |
| 3. Are these books? | envelopes in the box |
| What are they? | |
| Where are they? | |
| 4. Are those note-books? | books on the desk |
| What are they? | |
| Where are they? | |
| 5. Are these socks? | stockings on the chair |
| What are they? | |
| Where are they? | |

6. Are those jackets? coats in the ward-robe
 What are they?
 Where are they?
7. Are these potatoes? carrots in the bag
 What are they?
 Where are they?
8. Are those pears? apples on the plate
 What are they?
 Where are they?

Exercise 11. *Give short answers to the following questions.*

- a) Is this a Ukrainian book?
 — **Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.)**
- b) Are these your gloves?
 — **Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.)**

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Is that a good radio set?
2. Are those your old shoes?
3. Is this your blue pen?
4. Is that his new hat?
5. Are these your exercise books? | 6. Are those your sisters?
7. Is this a beautiful poem?
8. Is that a big room?
9. Are these black gloves?
10. Is this your new red dress? |
|---|---|

Exercise 12. *Look at the picture below and answer the following questions.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| a)
1. Are the pictures on the wall?
2. Is the reading-lamp on the chair?
3. Is the ball in the middle of the room?
4. Are the apples on the table?
5. Are the lights on the ceiling?
6. Are the note-books in the drawer?
7. Are the books on the desk?
8. Is the telephone on the floor?
9. Is the umbrella in the corner?
10. Are the envelopes in the drawer?
11. Are the pens and pencils on the desk?
12. Is the rug under the table?
13. Is the table near the wall?
14. Are the chairs behind the desk? | b)
1. Where is the desk?
2. Where are the pictures?
3. Where is the umbrella?
4. Where is the table?
5. Where are the apples?
6. Where is the telephone?
7. Where are the note-books?
8. Where are the envelopes?
9. Where is the ball?
10. Where are the chairs?
11. Where are the lights?
12. Where is the reading-lamp?
13. Where are the pens and pencils?
14. Where is the rug? |
|--|--|

Exercise 13. *Answer the following questions according to the patterns.*

- a) Where is the time-table? (here)
 — **Here it is. Here is the time-table.**
- b) Where are the children? (there)
 — **There they are. There are the children.**

1. Where is the chalk? (here)
2. Where is the teacher? (there)
3. Where are the records? (here)
4. Where are the tape-recorders? (there)
5. Where is the library? (here)
6. Where are the students? (there)
7. Where is the register? (here)
8. Where are the exercise books? (here)

Exercise 14. *Study the pattern and do the exercise according to it. The question after the statement expresses surprise. Then comes another statement confirming the fact.*

Tom is in Kyiv.
 — **In Kyiv?**
 — **Yes, he's in Kyiv now.**

1. Susan is in London.
2. Miss Green is in Oxford.
3. Paul is in New York.
4. Mr. Jones is in Liverpool.
5. Dr. Smirnov is in Odessa.
6. Mrs. Grey is in Paris.
7. Mr. and Mrs. Brown are in Italy.
8. Jack and Joan are in France.
9. Tom and Ann are in Kyiv.
10. Miss Black and her mother are in Poland.

Exercise 15. *Complete the sentences of contrast. Use the words suggested.*

a) I'm a doctor. (My brother)
 My brother **isn't** a doctor.
 b) They're schoolboys. (Their friends) Their friends **aren't** schoolboys.

1. Peter is a student. (His younger sister)
2. Mother is an engineer. (Father)
3. My uncle is a teacher. (His wife)
4. We are students. (Our friends)
5. Paul's sister is a surgeon. (His cousin)
6. Mary's mother is a housewife. (Her aunt)
7. My grandfather is an architect. (My uncle)
8. Kitty's sisters are actresses. (Her mother)
9. We are first-year students. (Helen and John)
10. My parents are pensioners. (Nick's parents)

Exercise 16. *Give short negative answers followed by statements. Use the words suggested.*

Is your brother a student? (an engineer)
 — **No, he isn't. He is an engineer.**

1. Is Mary an actress? (a secretary)
2. Are you an architect? (an artist)
3. Are Paul and John schoolboys? (students)
4. Is your father a singer? (a teacher)
5. Is your aunt a librarian? (a nurse)
6. Is your uncle a teacher? (an actor)
7. Are your sisters dancers? (singers)
8. Is your son a student? (a worker)
9. Are you school-teachers? (mechanics)

Exercise 17. Answer the following questions about the names and occupations of people according to the pattern. Remember that *who* asks about the name and *what* about the occupation.

Who is she? (Mary Brown)

— She's **Mary Brown**.

What is she? (a doctor)

— She's **a doctor**.

1. Who is this woman? (Mrs. Smith)

What is she? (an engineer)

2. Who is that man? (Mr. Smith)

What is he? (an architect)

3. Who are you? (Ann Brown)

What are you? (a student)

4. Who are these boys? (Paul and Tom)

What are they? (workers)

5. Who are those women? (Mrs. Smith and Mrs. Jones).

What are they? (nurses)

6. Who is that girl? (Miss Clark)

What is she? (an actress)

Exercise 18. Answer the following questions according to the patterns.

a) How are you? (very well)

— I'm very well, **thank you**.

b) How is your son? (not very well)

— He's **not** very well. **I'm afraid**.

a)

1. How is Fred? (all right)

2. How are the Browns? (quite well)

3. How is your mother? (much better)

4. How is your baby? (fine)

5. How are your grandparents?

(very well)

b)

1. How is your old teacher? (rather ill)

2. How are your neighbours? (not well)

3. How is Tom? (much worse)

4. How is your friend John today?

(not much better)

Exercise 19. Ask questions according to the pattern about the things mentioned in the statements. Give short affirmative or negative answers.

This dress is blue, (pretty)

— **Is it pretty?**

— **Yes, it is.** (No, it isn't.)

1. This box is large, (heavy)

2. The cup is small, (beautiful)

3. The dog is big. (young)

4. The writer is talented, (popular)

5. The building is new. (many storied)

6. These stockings are long, (warm)

7. These buses are large, (quick)

8. These flowers are white, (nice)

Exercise 20. Combine the following sentences according to the pattern. Note the use of the definite article in the statement because the object is mentioned for the second time.

This is a not-book. It's thick and black.

The not-book is thick and black.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. This is a pen. It's long and yellow. | 6. These are magazines. They're old and interesting. |
| 2. That is a desk. It's big and old. | 7. This is a flat. It's big and light. |
| 3. That is a lamp. It's new and bright. | 8. These are pencils. They're long and sharp. |
| 4. This is an apple. It's big and red. | |
| 5. Those are armchairs. They're small and cosy. | |

Exercise 21. Give statements according to the patterns in which qualities of different people are compared.

A.	Jim is a good swimmer. (Tim) — Tim is a very good swimmer too .
----	---

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Mother is a good cook. (My aunt) | 4. She's a good listener. (My grandmother) |
| 2. John is a quick reader. (His room-mate) | 5. Mary is a fine girl. (Ann) |
| 3. I'm a bad driver. (My sister) | |

B.	They are fast runners. (Bob) Bob is also a fast runner.
----	---

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. They are quick learners. (My brother) | 3. They are clever pupils. (Fred) |
| 2. They are bad riders. (She) | 4. Jim and Jack are tall boys. (Paul) |

C.	Kate is an excellent student. (Her friends) Her friends are excellent students as well .
----	--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Jane is a pretty girl. (Her sisters) | 3. Mr. Smith is a bad skater. (His pupils) |
| 2. Mrs. Black is a nervous woman. (Her mother and aunt) | 4. This man is an excellent doctor. (Those men) |

Exercise 22. Answer the questions according to the patterns. Use the absolute form of possessive pronouns in your answers.

A.	My sister is at home. —Where is your sister? (at the office) — Mine is at the office.
----	--

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Our house is in that street. Where is your house? (round the corner) | 4. His mother is in the country now. Where is her mother? (in town) |
| 2. Her handbag is on the chair. Where is my handbag? (on the sofa) | 5. My son is in the library. Where is your son? (at school) |
| 3. Our teacher is in the classroom. Where is their teacher? (at the Dean's office) | 6. Your photo is here. Where is his photo? (in the album) |

B.	<p>The doctor's daughter is at school now.</p> <p>— Is your daughter at school as well? (No/at home)</p> <p>— No, mine is at home.</p>
----	---

1. Mr. Brown's car is in the garage. Is our car in the garage as well? (No/in front of the house)
2. Your ticket is on the table. Is her ticket there too? (No/in the handbag)
3. My pipe is in the pocket. Is his pipe in the pocket as well? (No/on the desk)
4. Ted's letters are in the drawer. Are his sister's letters there too? (No/on the shelf)
5. Your grandmother is in the garden. Is my grandmother there too? (No/in the kitchen)

Exercise 23. *Continue answering the questions according to the patterns. Use the absolute form of possessive pronouns.*

- | |
|---|
| <p>a) Whose bag is this?</p> <p>— It may be my bag Oh yes, it's mine.</p> <p>b) Whose books are these?</p> <p>— They may be her books Oh yes, they're hers.</p> |
|---|

1. Whose dictionary is that? — It may be his dictionary
2. Whose shoes are these? — They may be our shoes....
3. Whose coat is this? — It may be Mary's coat
4. Whose idea is this? — It may be their idea
5. Whose towel is that? — It may be your towel
6. Whose cigarettes are these? — They may be my cigarettes
7. Whose money is that? — It may be their money
8. Whose pens are those? — They may be our pens
9. Whose hat is that? — It may be her hat
10. Whose tie is this? — It may be Bob's tie

Exercise 24. *Agree with the statements; use the absolute form of possessive pronouns according to the patterns. Pay attention to the indefinite article before nouns in the singular.*

- | |
|---|
| <p>a) He is your cousin.</p> <p>Yes, he is a cousin of mine.</p> <p>b) They are our friends. Yes, they are friends of ours.</p> |
|---|

1. She is their relative.
2. He's her friend.
3. We are your former students.
4. She is his niece.
5. I am your colleague.
6. They are her pupils.
7. She is our neighbour.
8. He is her former schoolfriend.

Exercise 25. *Join the two sentences. Show possession with 's or s' or of. Add the if necessary.*

- a) Our car has a boot. All our suit-cases are there. All our suit-cases are in the boot **of** our car.
- b) Mary has a new coat. It is certainly very beautiful. Mary's new coat is certainly very beautiful.

1. The boys have an aunt. She is arriving tomorrow.
2. The book has a cover. It is yellow and green.
3. The table has carved legs. They are not very strong.
4. Doctor Johnson has an office. It is on the ground floor.
5. The children have a dog. It is in the garden.
6. My brother-in-law has a car. It is black.
7. This wall is high. Nobody knows its height.
8. James has a brother. He is an architect.

Exercise 26. Answer the following questions. Use the nouns suggested in the possessive case.

Whose sister is she? (Mary)
— She is Mary's sister.

1. Whose desk is that? (Father)
2. Whose books are those? (my brothers)
3. Whose daughter is Kitty? (Mr. Brown)
4. Whose keys are these? (the doctor)
5. Whose address is that? (the Clarks)
6. Whose photo is this? (our friends)
7. Whose bicycle is that? (my room-mate)
8. Whose bags are those? (our students)
9. Whose garden is this? (my aunt)
10. Whose dog is that? (Bill)
11. Whose room is that? (my brother-in-law)
12. Whose hat is this? (that woman)
13. Whose letters are these? (those men)
14. Whose coats are those? (those women)

Exercise 27. Extend the sentences according to the pattern. Note that **have** stresses the idea of regularity, **have got** is linked with "now" and means a particular thing. In spoken English the form **I've got** is used almost universally for **I have** in the sense of "I own (possess)".

- a) **I have** a cup of tea for breakfast in the morning.
(this morning)
I haven't got tea for breakfast this morning.
- b) I always **have** white shoes in the summer. (this summer)
I haven't got any white shoes this summer.

1. She has parties every month, (this month)
2. They have a lot of flowers in their
6. She has a new dress every summer, (this summer)
7. They always have a light supper,

- | | |
|---|--|
| garden every summer, (this summer) | (tonight) |
| 3. We have a letter from home every week, (this week) | 8. I often have a headache in the evening, (tonight) |
| 4. He often has a sore throat, (today) | 9. I often have fish for dinner, (today) |
| 5. I usually have warm shoes in the winter, (this winter) | |

Exercise 28. *Add question-tags and give short answers.*

You've got a brother.
 You've got a brother, **haven't you?**
 — **Yes, I have. (No, I haven't.)**

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. You've got little sugar in your tea. | 6. We've got a lot of cups here. |
| 2. He's got plenty of time to spare. | 7. Mary has got a sister in Kyiv. |
| 3. You've got a kitten. | 8. Father has got a lot of technical books in his study. |
| 4. She's got a little baby. | |
| 5. Your brother's got a wife and two children. | |

Exercise 29. *Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.*

I haven't got a pen. (a pencil)
 I haven't got a pen, **I've got a pencil.**

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. She hasn't got a box. (a basket) | 5. We haven't got a bed. (a divan-bed) |
| 2. I haven't got a postcard, (an envelope) | 6. The Smiths haven't got a car. (a motor cycle) |
| 3. He hasn't got a flat, (a room) | 7. She hasn't got a new coat, (an old one) |
| 4. He hasn't got a grandfather, (a grandmother) | 8. I haven't got a blue jacket, (a green one) |

Exercise 30. *Give short answers according to the pattern.*

a) Have you got any magazines? — Yes,
 — **Yes, I've got some.**
 b) Has Jane got any change for the bus? — No,
 — **No, she hasn't got any.**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Have you got any letters for me? — Yes, | 5. Have they got any children? — No, |
| 2. Have you got any roses in the garden? — No, | 6. Have you got any sugar in your tea? — Yes, |
| 3. Has he got any ink in his pen? — Yes, | 7. Has John got any relative here? — No, |
| 4. Has she got any books in the bag? — No, ... , | 8. Has she got any money in her pocket? — Yes, |

Exercise 31. *Finish the sentences adding **some** or **any**.*

- a) She has got some English stories, have you got... ? She has got some English stories, have you got **any**?

b) We haven't got any matches left; we must buy.... We must buy **some**.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I want some new potatoes, have you got ...? | 5. My son doesn't like pears, so I never buy |
| 2. You have got a lot of ink. Please give me | 6. Nelly hasn't got any money, but I have |
| 3. He wants some tea. Do you want ...? | 7. I want some tulips, but the florist hasn't got |
| 4. I have got no cigarettes. May I take ...? | 8. We haven't got any apples at home. Will you buy ..? |

Exercise 32. *Extend statements according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.*

- I haven't got any cakes, (biscuits)

I haven't got **any** cakes, but I've got **some** biscuits.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. They haven't got any bananas, (oranges) | 6. They haven't got any sandwiches there, (cakes) |
| 2. We haven't got any tea. (coffee) | 7. The cook hasn't got any cheese, (sausage) |
| 3. The children haven't got any balls, (dolls) | 8. We haven't got any rivers here, (lakes) |
| 4. Mrs. Wilson hasn't got any drawings here, (photos) | 9. I haven't got any milk, (cream) |
| 5. Mary hasn't got any newspapers, (magazines) | 10. Mother hasn't got any brown bread, (white bread) |

Exercise 33. *Extend the statements according to the pattern using the words suggested.*

- Mary is a lucky girl, (a flat)

She's got a flat **of her own**.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Mr. Brown is a lucky man. (a car) | 6. Miss White is a lucky girl, (a telephone) |
| 2. Bob is a lucky boy. (a boat) | 7. The Greys are lucky people, (a garden) |
| 3. Jane is a lucky girl, (a TV set) | 8. We are lucky, (a radio) |
| 4. My brother is a lucky man. (a motor cycle) | 9. I'm very happy, (a sewing machine) |
| 5. Mrs. Wood is a lucky woman, (a washing-machine) | 10. Tom is very happy, (a kitten) |
| | 11. The children are very happy, (a dog) |

Exercise 34. Answer the following questions according to the pattern. Use the words **one** or **ones** instead of the nouns to avoid repetition.

- | |
|---|
| a) Have you got a handbag? (black)
— Yes, I've got a black one .
b) Has Nelly got winter gloves? (red)
— Yes, she's got red ones . |
|---|

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Have you got a raincoat? (brown) | 7. Have the boys got a boat? (green) |
| 2. Has she got a bathing-costume? (yellow) » | 8. Has Kate got a new dress? (pink) |
| 3. Have they got a car? (blue) | 9. Has Jim got new shoes? (brown) |
| 4. Has she got a new suit? (grey) | 10. Has Jane got a new pair of stockings? (black) |
| 5. Has she got a watch? (gold) | 11. Has Paul got silk ties? (green and red) |
| 6. Has Peggy got a summer hat? (white) | |

Exercise 35. Extend the statements using the words suggested.

- | |
|---|
| a) There's a vase on the sideboard, (a statuette)
There is a statuette there as well .
b) There are some shirts in the drawer, (some ties) There
are some ties there as well . |
|---|

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. There's a kettle on the gas-range, (two pans) | 7. There's a refrigerator in the kitchen, (two kitchen cupboards) |
| 2. There's a photo on the writing-desk, (some books) | 8. There's one big room in our flat, (two small rooms) |
| 3. There's a summer coat in my suit-case, (a few dresses) | 9. There are some cups on the table, (a tea-pot) |
| 4. There's a key in my pocket, (a few other things) | 10. There are some newspapers in the letter-box. (a letter) |
| 5. There's a woman in the hall, (some children) | 11. There are some eggs in the basket, (a bottle of milk) |
| 6. There's a taxi in the street, (some buses) | 12. There are some cakes on the plate, (a pie) |

Exercise 36. Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.

- | |
|--|
| a) There's a pen on the desk, (black)
It's black.
b) There are some stories in the book. (funny)
They're funny. |
|--|

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. There are small children in the yard, (gay) | 7. There's a corridor along the building, (narrow) |
| 2. There's a lake in the distance, (deep) | 8. There are different flowers in the garden, (beautiful) |
| 3. There's a wall round the house, (high) | |

4. There are boxes in the corner, (heavy)
5. There are some cottages on the river bank, (pretty)
6. There's a cat on the bench, (black and white)
9. There are three boys in the group, (clever)
10. There's a girl near the window, (tall)

Exercise 37. *Extend the statements according to the patterns. Use the negative constructions in the second part of the sentences.*

- a) There are **some** cakes on the plate. (sweets)
There aren't any sweets *there*.
- b) There's a radiogram in the study, (a TV set)
There isn't a TV set *there*.

1. There are some knives in the drawer, (spoons)
2. There's a water-colour over my desk, (a map)
3. There are some magazines on the little table. (newspapers)
4. There's a park near the lake, (houses)
5. There are two beds in our bedroom, (a divan)
6. There's an underground station near my house, (a bus stop)
7. There's some water in the jug. (milk)
8. There are some interesting plays in the book, (poems)
9. There's some cheese in the refrigerator, (meat)
10. There's a lovely house on the hill, (trees)
11. There are some very bright girls in the group, (boys)

Exercise 38. *Add question-tags to the following statements. Then answer the questions.*

- a) There's a good film on TV tonight.
— There's a good film on TV tonight, **isn't there?**
— **Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.)**
- b) There aren't any museums in this street.
— There aren't any museums in this street, **are there?**
— **Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.)**

1. There are a lot of people at the stadium.
2. There's a bus at the bus stop.
3. There are a few changes in the text.
4. There are plenty of glasses in the cupboard.
5. There isn't anything on the plate.
6. There isn't anybody in the room.
7. There's something on the shelf.
8. There are difficult exercises in this book.
9. There's a very important letter for John.
10. There are several empty seats in the room.
11. There aren't any dishes on the table.
12. There isn't any sugar in the sugar-basin.
13. There aren't any pears on the plate.
14. There's a pair of gloves on the counter.

Exercise 39. Ask questions according to the pattern and give short answers.

- a) There's a lake not far from the town, (rivers)
 — Are there any rivers there?
 — Yes, there are **some**. (No, there aren't **any**.)
- b) There's a dictionary in my bag. (a textbook)
 — Is there a textbook there?
 — Yes, there is **one**. (No, there isn't **one**.)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. There are plenty of apples on the trees this year, (plums and pears)
2. There are some long stories in the book, (fairy tales)
3. There's a good watchmaker in our street, (a shoemaker)
4. There's some chalk here, (a duster) | 5. There are some nice hats in the shop, (gloves)
6. There are some clean shirts in the drawer, (handkerchiefs)
7. There are pleasant curtains in the room, (a carpet) |
|---|--|

Exercise 40. Follow each sentence (A) with a question, (B) with a statement according to the patterns. Use the words suggested.

- | | |
|----|---|
| A. | I'm hungry, (sausage in the fridge)
Is there any sausage in the fridge? |
|----|---|

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Bob is thirsty, (beer in the bottle)
2. We're hungry, (cold meat at home)
3. The child is thirsty, (milk in the jug) | 4. The boys are hungry, (sandwiches on the plate)
5. I'm thirsty, (tea in the tea-pot) |
|---|---|

- | | |
|----|---|
| B. | Father is hungry, (soup and meat in the fridge)
There's some soup and meat in the fridge. |
|----|---|

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ann is thirsty, (soda-water in the bottle)
2. We're hungry, (cakes in the cupboard)
3. They're thirsty, (lemonade in the fridge) | 4. The men are hungry, (meat in the frying-pan)
5. I'm thirsty, (coffee in the pot) |
|---|--|

Exercise 41. Join each pair of sentences into one according to the pattern.

There's ink in the pen. You can write several letters.
 There's **enough** ink in the pen **for** you to write several letters.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. There's light in the room. I can read the book.
2. There's food in the kitchen. We can feed the whole family.
3. There are shops in this street. You can buy everything you want.
4. There's fruit in the garden. We can share it with everybody. | 5. There's ink in the bottle. You can fill your fountain pen.
6. There's milk in the bottle. John can drink it for breakfast.
7. There are boats on the river. The boys can go boating.
8. There are plums on the plate. Everybody can have some. |
|---|--|

Exercise 42. *Make comparisons according to the pattern. Begin your sentences with the words suggested. Use the absolute form of possessive pronouns wherever possible.*

- a) You're tall, (your brother)
Your brother is **as** tall **as** you are.
b) That boy is lazy, (this boy) This boy is **as** lazy **as** that one.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Basket-ball is popular in our country, (football) | 5. Your essay is good. (Michael's essay) |
| 2. That dress is pretty, (this dress) | 6. Her coat is warm, (my coat) |
| 3. My room is warm, (your room) | 7. Nick is busy today. (Helen) |
| 4. I'm thirsty. (Nina) | 8. That book is dull, (this book) |

Exercise 43. *Join the following pairs of sentences using the conjunctions **as ... as**. Use the adjective suggested. Make all the necessary changes.*

- My watch keeps good time. So does Helen's, (accurate)
My watch is **as** accurate **as** Helen's.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Thomas is very clever. So is his friend, (bright) | 5. My son is fond of noisy games. So is Peter's son. (noisy) |
| 2. I'm twenty. So is my cousin, (old) | 6. My room has two windows. So has Jim's, (light) |
| 3. My room is 18 metres square. So is my sister-in-law's, (large) | 7. Bill's flat is cosy. So is Ann's, (well-planned) |
| 4. I'm 167 centimetres tall. So is my friend, (tall) | 8. Jane is pretty. So is her sister, (attractive) |

Exercise 44. *Ask questions according to the pattern. Use the words suggested. Begin your questions with the subject of the first sentence.*

- a) Helen's daughter is pretty, (your daughter)
Is Helen's daughter **as** pretty **as** yours?
b) This street is noisy, (that street)
Is this street **as** noisy **as** that one?

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Our family is large, (their family) | 5. Your students are bright. (Professor Brown's students) |
| 2. Their house is big. (our house) | 6. His car is old. (his brother's car) |
| 3. This song is popular now. (that song) | 7. Her sister is tactful, (your sister) |
| 4. This game is exciting, (that game) | 8. This room is small, (that room) |

Exercise 45. *Ask questions according to the pattern. Begin your questions with the subject of the second sentence.*

- Bob is clever. —And his wife?
Is his wife **as** clever **as** he (is)?

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Felix is absent-minded. And Gregory? | 6. Dick is tall. And his elder brother? |
| 2. Ann is slow. And her brother? | 7. Your hair is dark. And your daughter's? |
| 3. Nina is energetic. And her husband? | 8. Your handwriting is legible. And Helen's? |
| 4. Helen is plump. And her sister? | |
| 5. You're slim. And your twin-sister? | |

Exercise 46. Respond twice to the following statements, using the words *almost* and *just* with the construction *as ... as*.

That hat is **as cheap as** this one.
 That hat is **almost as cheap as** this one.
 That hat is **just as cheap as** this one.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. This exercise is as easy as the last one. | 6. Ernest has as little free time as his brother. |
| 2. This girl is as pretty as her sister. | 7. I've got as many things to do as you have. |
| 3. The bedroom is as wide as the living-room. | 8. In my room there's as much furniture as in yours. |
| 4. Jack is as tall as his cousin. | |
| 5. I've as few mistakes as he has. | |

Exercise 47. Join the following pairs of sentences using the construction *not so ... as*. Begin your sentences with the subject of the second sentence. Make all the necessary changes.

Volley-ball is popular. Tennis is not so popular.
 Tennis is **not so popular as** volley-ball.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. My suit is new. Your coat is not so new. | 5. This book is interesting. That book isn't so interesting. |
| 2. This lamp is bright. That lamp isn't so bright. | 6. Your handwriting is legible. My handwriting is not so legible. |
| 3. Your cousin is pretty. Your sister isn't so pretty. | 7. Her voice is deep. Ann's voice is not so deep. |
| 4. My brother is diligent. I'm not so diligent. | 8. Our flat is cosy. Your flat is not so cosy. |

Exercise 48. Ask questions expressing doubt about the given statements. Follow the pattern.

a) Handball is not as popular as volleyball.
 Isn't handball **as popular as** volleyball?
 b) My armchair is not as cosy as your armchair.
 Isn't your armchair **as cosy as** mine?

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Emily Bronte isn't as popular with our readers as Charlotte Bronte. | 4. That book isn't as funny as this one. |
| 2. June isn't as hot as July where we live. | 5. She isn't as tall as her elder sister. |
| 3. The Desna isn't as long as the Dnieper. | 6. Helen's pronunciation isn't as good as your pronunciation. |

Exercise 49. *Join the following pairs of sentences according to the pattern. Begin the new sentence with the subject of the first sentence. Make all the necessary changes.*

<p>The winter in Sevastopol is cold. The winter in Sumy is colder.</p>
--

<p>The winter in Sevastopol is not so cold as in Sumy.</p>

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Iron is hard. Steel is harder. | 5. Basil is busy on Sunday. He is busier on week-days. |
| 2. The nights in May are warm. The nights in June are warmer. | 6. I'm absent-minded. Jane is more absent-minded. |
| 3. The sea is deep. The ocean is deeper. | 7. Arthur is tired today. Paul is more tired. |
| 4. His voice is loud. My voice is louder. | |

Exercise 50. *Answer the following questions.*

<p>Which is shorter: February or March? — February is shorter than March.</p>
--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Which is older: the Kyiv or the Kharkiv Underground? | 5. Which is colder: April or May? |
| 2. Which is wider: the Dnieper or the Dniester? | 6. Which is bigger: Washington or New York? |
| 3. Which is faster: a plane or a ship? | 7. Which is warmer: autumn or summer? |
| 4. Which is smaller: Europe or Asia? | 8. Which is easier: English or Ukrainian? |

Exercise 51. *Answer the following questions according to the patterns.*

A.	<p>Is it as warm in April as in May? — No, it's warmer in May than in April.</p>
----	--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Is November as cold as December? | 5. Is your sitting-room as light as your bedroom? |
| 2. Is the weather as cool in summer as in autumn? | 6. Is Edinburgh as large as London? |
| 3. Is iron as hard as steel? | 7. Is the Moon as big as the Sun? |
| 4. Is my car as fast as yours? | 8. Is Synevyr as deep as Baikal? |
| | 9. Is it as sunny in April as in July? |

B.	<p>a) Have you got as much free time today as Bob has? — Yes, I've got even more free time today than Bob has.</p> <p>b) Is their house as good as ours? — Yes, their house is even better than ours.</p>
----	--

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Have you got as many friends at the Institute as your sister? | 6. Has Ned got as many mistakes in the translation as Helen? |
| 2. Is there as much bread on this plate as on that one? | 7. Is Ann's spelling as well as yours? |
| | 8. Is this film as bad as that one? |

3. Have you got as little money with you as I have?
4. Is his pronunciation as bad as Kate's?
5. Have you got as much furniture in your bedroom as in your study?
9. Is your laboratory as good as theirs?
10. Is he as good at literature as at physics?

C.	Is Lviv as ancient as Kyiv? — No, Kyiv is more ancient than Lviv.
----	--

1. Is basket-ball as popular as hockey?
2. Is Alice's English as fluent as his?
3. Is this task as difficult as that one?
4. Is his brother as talented as he?
5. Are your black shoes as comfortable as your brown ones?
6. Is her radio set as powerful as yours?
7. Is this film as interesting as that one?
8. Is Tuesday as convenient for you as Monday?

Exercise 52. Answer the following questions, beginning them with **there is less** or **there are fewer**. Don't forget to change pronouns in examples 1, 3, 7.

a)	Is there as much tea in my cup as in yours? — No, there is less tea in your cup than in mine.
b)	Are there as many students in our group as in yours? — No, there are fewer students in your group than in ours.

1. Are there as many benches in your park as in ours?
2. Is there as much milk in the bottle as in the jug?
3. Are there as many books in your bookcase as in mine?
4. Is there as much sugar in his coffee as in hers?
5. Are there as many pictures in the book as in the magazine?
6. Are there as many stamps on this letter as on that one?
7. Is there as much furniture in your room as in your sister's?
8. Are there as many people in Room 5 as in Room 21?
9. Is there as much fruit in the vase as on the plate?
10. Is there as much snow in December as in January?

Exercise 53. Make sentences of comparison, using **less** or **fewer** with the words suggested.

a)	I have a lot of work. (John) John has less work.
b)	They have so many children. (The Bondarenko) The Bondarenko's have fewer children.

1. Bobby has too many toys. (Nelly)
2. He has so much free time. (I)
3. We have so many flowers in the garden, (they)
4. He has a lot of money, (his brother)
5. I have too many mistakes in my dictation. (Helen)
6. We have a lot of rain in summer, (they)

Exercise 54. *Answer the following alternative questions.*

Is Edinburgh bigger or smaller than London?
 — Edinburgh is **smaller than** London.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Are comedies more popular or less popular than tragedies? 2. Is German easier or more difficult than English? 3. Is a mile longer or shorter than a kilometre? 4. Is February shorter or longer than January? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Are you stronger or weaker than your brother? 6. Is your collection of books bigger or smaller than your friend's collection? 7. Is your watch faster or slower than your alarm-clock? 8. Is your street wider or narrower than this one? |
|---|---|

Exercise 55. *Extend the statements using the adjectives in the comparative degree. Follow the pattern.*

The winter in Odessa is cold. But it's not so cold as in Lutsk.
 The winter in Lutsk is **colder**.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. May is warm. But it's not so warm as July. 2. The Neva is deep. But it's not so deep as the Dnieper. 3. A tram is quick. But it's not so quick as a bus. 4. His second play is interesting. But it's not so interesting as his first play. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. My cigarettes are good. But they're not so good as yours. 6. John is handsome. But he's not so handsome as his father. 7. The days are cool. But they're not so cool as the nights. 8. Folk-songs are popular. But they're not so popular as modern jazz. |
|--|---|

Exercise 56. *Extend the following statements of comparison according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.*

Your brother is young. (My brother)
 My brother is **younger than yours**

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This hat is cheap, (your hat) 2. Your hair is dark, (your brother's hair) 3. This text is dull, (text No. 3) 4. His voice is soft, (your voice) 5. Our flat is small, (my brother's flat) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. English grammar is difficult. (English spelling) 7. This song is beautiful, (that song) 8. His poems are popular, (his novels) 9. Our flat is comfortable, (your flat) |
|--|--|

Exercise 57. *Join the following sentences according to the patterns. Begin your sentence with the subject of the second sentence.*

A.	November is cold. January is colder. January is much colder than November.
----	--

1. The University library is large. The State Public Library is larger.
2. Her sister is pretty. Alice is prettier.
3. April is cool. March is cooler.

B.	The daughter is beautiful. The mother is more beautiful. The mother is much more beautiful than the daughter.
----	---

1. His operas are famous. His songs are more famous.
2. My wireless is powerful. Your wireless is more powerful.
3. It's windy in April. It's more windy in March.
4. Handball is popular. Football is more popular.
5. You're tired. I'm more tired.

Exercise 58. *Join the following sentences according to the pattern. Begin your sentence with the subject of the first sentence.*

They're busy. I'm busier. They're less busy than I am.
--

1. The arm-chair is comfortable. The bed is more comfortable.
2. Your room is cosy. Your mother's room is cosier.
3. Your essay is interesting. Mike's essay is more I interesting.
4. May is sunny. June is sunnier.
5. My little girl is noisy. My son is noisier.
6. Your furniture is modern. Mary's furniture is more modern.

Exercise 59. *Join the following sentences according to the pattern. Begin your sentence with the subject of the second sentence.*

This book is dull. That book isn't so dull. That book is less dull than this one.

1. Football is popular. Tennis isn't so popular.
2. Your flat is comfortable. My flat isn't so comfortable.
3. This article is useful. That article isn't so useful.
4. October is rainy. September isn't so rainy.
5. Your watch is expensive. My watch isn't so expensive.

Exercise 60. *Join the following sentences according to the pattern. Begin your sentence with the subject of the first sentence and use the following antonyms: **better***

— *worse; bigger — smaller; more — fewer; worse — better; older — younger; more — less; more difficult — easier, lighter — heavier; smaller — bigger; hotter — colder; longer — shorter.*

My pen is good. Your pen is better.
My pen is **worse than** yours.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. My room is big. Your room is bigger. | 6. English is difficult. French is more difficult. |
| 2. I've got a lot of relatives in Kyiv. You've got more relatives in Kyiv. | 7. My bag is light. Your bag is lighter. |
| 3. Your spelling is bad. My spelling is worse. | 8. Our family is small. Your family is smaller. |
| 4. My aunt is old. Her husband is older. | 9. It's hot in August. It's hotter in July. |
| 5. I've got a lot of free time today. You've got more free time today. | 10. The days in May are long. The days in June are longer. |

Exercise 61. *Answer the following questions. Give full answers.*

Which is the largest port in Great Britain?
— **The largest** port in Great Britain is London.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Which is the shortest month of the year? | 6. Which is the longest day of the year? |
| 2. Which is the biggest port on the Black Sea? | 7. Who is the greatest poet of Scotland? |
| 3. Which is the most famous ballet of Tchaikovsky? | 8. Which is the warmest season of the year? |
| 4. Which is the coldest place in the world? | 9. Which is the highest mountain in the Caucasus? |
| 5. Which is the longest river in Europe? | 10. Which is the deepest lake in the world? |
| | 11. Who is the most well-known Ukrainian poet? |

Exercise 62. *Answer the following questions according to the pattern. Use the superlative degree of adjectives and the given suggestions.*

She is a bright girl, isn't she? (in her form)
— Yes, she is **the brightest** girl in her form.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Helen is a fast runner, isn't she? (in our team) | 6. It's a difficult exercise, isn't it? (of the lesson) |
| 2. It's a funny story, isn't it? (in the book) | 7. He's a popular singer, isn't he? (in the country) |
| 3. Jack is a clever boy, isn't he? (in their family) | 8. Mary is a talented dancer, isn't she? (in the company) |
| 4. He's a good athlete, isn't he? (in the Institute) | 9. It's an exciting novel, isn't it? (by this author) |
| 5. It's a bad park, isn't it? (in our town) | |

Exercise 63. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern. Remember that there is no particle **to** after the modal verb **must**.*

It's necessary for you to hurry home now.
You **must** hurry home now.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 It's necessary for Jim to ring her up. | 5. It's necessary for the patient to see the |
| 2. It's necessary for Mary to leave at | doctor. |
| once. | 6. It's necessary for us to leave the house |
| 3. It's necessary for the secretary to type | early. |
| the letter. | 7. It's necessary for the boys to be there at |
| 4. It's necessary for you to buy some | eight. |
| bread. | 8. It's necessary for the monitor to tell |
| | them the news. |

Exercise 64. *Extend the statements. Add a sentence using **must** and the given suggestion.*

Fred is going to the theatre, (put on a white shirt)
He **must** put on a white shirt.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I need a haircut, (go to the barber) | 5. David is ill. (take this medicine) |
| 2. It is time for the boys to have dinner, | 6. They know this story very well, |
| (wash their hands) | (tell the story to the boys) |
| 3. Peter's hat is very old. (buy a new hat) | 7. Don't cross the street now. (cross it |
| 4. Your grandmother wants to see you. | when the light is green) |
| (call on her tonight) | 8. Don't come home late tonight, |
| | (do your homework well) |

Exercise 65. *Answer the following questions according to the pattern. Express the absence of obligation or necessity to do something in your answers.*

Must I change my clothes?
— No, you **needn't**.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Must I be present? | 5. Must I give it back to you? |
| 2. Must you get up early tomorrow? | 6. Must we take a tent with us? |
| 3. Must he show it to her? | 7. Must she prepare sandwiches for the |
| 4. Must she ring you up before seven? | picnic? |
| | 8. Must I put all the eggs in the basket? |

Exercise 66. *Answer the questions according to the pattern. Express obligation in your answer.*

Need I get up so soon?
— Yes, I'm afraid you **must**.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Need you leave the dog here? | 5. Need we keep the door shut? |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|

2. Need you bring the baby with you?
3. Need we change our clothes for the excursion?
4. Need we take sandwiches with us?
6. Need she go to the doctor?
7. Need he go there after all?
8. Need they trouble you again?

Exercise 67. *Extend the statements expressing either prohibition or absence of obligation to do something.*

a)	The children are asleep, (make a noise) You mustn't make a noise.
b)	You have plenty of time, (drive so quickly) You needn't drive so quickly.

1. The soup is not good, (eat it)
2. The train arrives in an hour, (hurry to the station)
3. Your coat is quite new. (buy another coat)
4. It's very cold outside, (go out in a light dress)
5. It's too late, (ring up Mr. Brown)
6. The speaker is still going on with his speech, (interrupt him)
7. We have plenty of tomatoes at home, (buy tomatoes at the greengrocer's)

Exercise 68. *Change the sentences with the words **probably**, **presumably** to sentences with the verb **must** expressing probability.*

The coat is presumably (or probably) very expensive. The coat must be very expensive.
--

1. This is probably the book Charles wants.
2. She's presumably very tired after the journey.
3. Ann is probably ready for the journey.
4. It's presumably very nice to be in the South now.
5. That is probably the best theatre here.
6. The children are presumably very happy now.
7. Your friend is presumably over 20.
8. This is probably Mary's suit-case.
9. Your passport is presumably at home.
10. He's probably an Italian.

Exercise 69. *Add question-tags.*

a)	I have to ask for permission to leave. I have to ask for permission to leave, don't I?
b)	He mustn't take the books in your absence. He mustn't take the books in your absence, must he?

1. We must write to her at once.
2. The man has to return the documents.
3. You don't have to paint the doors green.
4. I must help Mary to cook dinner.
5. They must tell their friends about the plan.
6. They have to prepare it for Sunday.
7. We "don't have to take umbrellas.
8. Mary has to wait for the teacher.

Exercise 70. Answer the following questions according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.

Do we **have to** read this lesson for today? (No/for tomorrow)
— No, we **have to** read it for tomorrow.

1. Do you have to go shopping in the afternoon? (No/right now)
2. Do they have to work in the laboratory now? (No/from one till two)
3. Do you have to take this medicine once a day? (No/three times a day)
4. Does she have to meet her little sister after school? (No/after the theatre)
5. Does Peter have to ring you up in the morning? (No/in the evening)
6. Do they have to write a dictation tomorrow? (No /today)
7. Do we have to come here at seven? (No/at eight)
8. Do they have to start the experiment now? (No/tomorrow morning)

Exercise 71. Ask questions according to the pattern. Make the suggested words the subject of your questions.

I can't do it. (John)
Can John do it?

1. We can't come early. (they)
2. Tom can't help us today. (Mary)
3. The children can't swim there, (we)
4. The girls can't make good cakes, (their sisters)
5. I can't walk with you to the station, (your elder brother)
6. Charles can't sing this song. (Charles¹ friend)
7. They can't buy a TV set now. (their parents)
8. We can't go to the concert. (John and Mary)

Exercise 72. Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the verbs suggested.

My foot is aching, (walk)
I can't walk.

1. I'm very busy now. (go)
2. I must hurry, (stay)
3. Are they reading the news on the radio? (hear)
4. What language is he speaking? (understand)
5. Who is over there? (see)
6. My head is aching, (read)
7. Don't ask me to sing, (sing)
8. They're making so much noise, (sleep)

Exercise 73. Ask questions about the statements beginning them with the question words suggested; then give full answers to these questions using the given words.

I can get a bus.

a) Where ...?
 Where **can** I get a bus?
 b) ...at the next corner.
 You **can** get a bus at the next corner.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. We can't cross the street now.
a) Why ...?
b) ... because there's a red light.
2. I can buy some fruit.
a) Where ...?
b) ... at the greengrocer's.
3. You can go swimming tomorrow.
a) What time ...?
b) ... at three o'clock.
4. Mr. Jones can't leave now.
a) Why ...?
b) ... because he's busy. | 5. He can't get ready soon.
a) When ...?
b) ... in half an hour.
6. The boys can't wait for him.
a) Why ...?
b) ... because they're late.
7. Ann can help us.
a) When ...?
b) ... on Saturday.
8. Mary can come here.
a) What time ...?
b) ... by three o'clock. |
|--|---|

Exercise 74. Answer the following questions according to the pattern. Express obligation in your answers.

Why **can't** you do it now? (go home at once)
 — I **must** go home at once.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Why can't you wash the dishes? (do my homework)
2. Why can't she do the shopping? (go to the office)
3. Why can't she go to the theatre? (stay with the baby)
4. Why can't you fly to Kyiv today? (finish the report) | 5. Why can't they talk to him at once? (read his article first)
6. Why can't we leave for Kyiv today? (get the Dean's permission)
7. Why can't your son help you? (go to the University)
8. Why can't they buy new furniture? (pay for the car) |
|---|--|

Exercise 75. Respond to the following statements giving permission to perform the action. Use the modal verb **can** in your responses.

a) The boy wants to play in this room.
 — He **can** play here.
 b) Little Mary wants to invite her friends today.
 — She **can** invite them.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The child wants to take some sweets.
2. Your daughter wants to buy this dress.
3. Mr. Smith wants to speak to the Director.
4. The boy wants to have this toy. | 5. John wants to bring his friend to the party.
6. Mary wants to stay with you in the hotel.
7. The children want to go to the cinema.
8. Charles wants to sleep on the sofa. |
|--|--|

Exercise 76. *Change the following sentences using **can be** + adjective, the adverbs **sometimes, occasionally, frequently, often.***

Mary is **sometimes** very rude.
Mary **can be** very rude.

1. Smoking is often bad for the health.
2. It is sometimes quite hot in this room.
3. This medicine is often very good for the flu.
4. The knowledge of a foreign language is often of great value to us.
5. All of us are occasionally forgetful.
6. It is sometimes quite cold here in November.
7. John's advice is often quite useful.
8. This child is frequently very annoying.

Exercise 77. *Give prohibitive answers. Use the suggestions given as the explanation for the prohibition.*

May I open the window? — ... (It is very cold now.)
— No, you **mustn't**. It's very cold now.

1. May the students leave the room? — ... (The lesson is not over yet.)
2. May Kate read her essay? — .. (It's not her turn yet).
3. May I play the piano? — ... (Father is writing his report.)
4. May we take the cups away? — ... (They want to drink some more tea.)
5. May I look some words up in the dictionary? — ... (You are writing a test paper.)
6. May she switch off the light? — ... (I'm going to read.)
7. May I stay away from classes? — ... (You are not ill.)

Exercise 78. *Give answers expressing uncertainty.*

I **can't** find Kitty. Where ever can she be? (in the garden)
— She **may** be in the garden.

1. I can't find the doctor. Where ever can he be? (at the hospital)
2. I can't find the boys. Where ever can they be? (on the river)
3. We can't find Father. Where ever can he be? (in the garage)
4. They can't find the cat. Where ever can it be? (in the kitchen)
5. He can't find his son. Where ever can he be? (on the playground)
6. I can't find Miss Jones. Where ever can she be? (at her friends')
7. I can't find Bill. Where ever can he be? (on the tennis court)
8. We can't find Mary. Where ever can she be? (at the cinema)

Exercise 79. *Express the same idea replacing the words **possibly, perhaps** by **may be**. Follow the pattern. Mind the order of words.*

Perhaps (possibly) Mr. Jones is right.
Mr. Jones **may be** right.

1. Possibly this information is wrong.
2. Perhaps he's at home.
6. Possibly our group is in room five.
7. Perhaps he's in the library.

3. Possibly the meeting will be postponed.
4. Perhaps the play is over by now.
5. Perhaps Mother is in the garden.
8. Perhaps the cat is ill.
9. Possibly the dog is hungry.
10. Perhaps he is having a rest in the Caucasus now.

Exercise 80. *Change the sentences according to the pattern. Use **too much** or **too many** in your sentences.*

- a) They have a lot of furniture in the room.
They have **too much** furniture in the room.
- b) There are plenty of books on the shelf.
There are **too many** books on the shelf.

1. There are plenty of things in the suitcase.
2. I have a lot of sugar in my coffee.
3. You have a great number of mistakes here.
4. This report may take a good deal of time.
5. There are lots of pictures in this room.
6. I write a lot of exercises.
7. You mustn't smoke such a lot of cigarettes.
8. She mustn't invite a great many people to the party.
9. You needn't put a lot of milk into his coffee.

Exercise 81. *Give affirmative or negative answers. Use **a lot of** or **plenty of** in them.*

- a) Is there **much** water in the kettle? — Yes,
— Yes, there's **plenty of** water there.
- b) Have you got **few** letters today? — No,
— No, I've got **a lot of** letters today.

1. Has Anna much milk in her cup? — Yes,
2. Are there many vegetables in the shops now? — Yes,
3. Have you got any money with you? — Yes,
4. Isn't there too little paper here? — No,
5. Has Nina got few friends? — No,
6. Are there many apples on the trees this year? — Yes,
7. Is there little fish in the river? — No,
8. Do you have much free time this week? — Yes,

Exercise 82. *Answer the following questions with **No**, **only a little**, or **No, only a few**, as required.*

- a) Has she got **many** dishes to wash?
— **No, only a few.**
- b) Is there **much** ink in your pen?
— **No, only a little.**

1. Are there many more people to come?
5. Is there much sugar in your tea?

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2. Have you got many questions to ask? | 6. Have we got many oranges for the guests? |
| 3. Have they got much food for supper? | 7. Is there much paper on the shelf? |
| 4. Must you learn many rules for today? | 8. Must we buy many flowers? |

Exercise 83. *Make sentences of contrast using the words suggested.*

Mary has got **a lot of** work today, ... (James).
James has got **little** work today.

1. There's a lot of snow in Kyiv in winter, ... (in London).
2. There are a great many applicants for each place at the University, ... (at the College).
3. He has got a great many letters from foreign firms, ... (his colleagues).
4. Bill has got a great many stamps in his collection, ... (his younger brother).
5. There are a great many prints in my study, ... (photos).
6. There is a lot of noise in the street, ... (in the office).

Exercise 84. *Express the same idea more emphatically, using **very few**, **very little** in your sentences.*

There aren't **many** people in the shops.
There are **very few** people in the shops.

1. There isn't much I can do to help you.
2. There isn't much lemonade in the bottle.
3. There aren't many eggs in the basket.
4. She hasn't got many dresses.
5. I can't spend much time on the report.
6. They don't have many dishes to cook for dinner.

Exercise 85. *Ask for the things suggested. Follow the pattern.*

I'm very hungry, (soup)
Give me **any** soup you have.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I'm in a hurry, (shirt) | 5. I want to smoke very much, (cigarettes) |
| 2. I must leave at once, (ticket) | 6. I have to wash my things, (soap) |
| 3. I'm short of writing-paper, (paper) | 7. I must practise English. (English record) |
| 4. I must buy a present, (flowers) | 8. I want to know the news, (newspaper) |

Exercise 86. *Ask questions according to the pattern. Substitute **any**-forms for **no**-forms.*

There's **nobody** here, (in that room)
Is there **anybody** in that room?

1. The book is nowhere in the house, (in the garden)
2. She has got nothing in her hand, (in her pocket)
3. The child has got nobody to play with here, (at home)
4. No one is ready for the test-paper, (for a dictation)
5. There's nothing in the box. (near the box)
6. We must go nowhere today, (tomorrow)
7. Nobody can do it at once, (by the evening)

Exercise 87. *Extend sentences of contrast using the given suggestions. Substitute **no**-forms for **some**-forms.*

There's **something** in the box, ... (on the table).
 There's something in the box, there's **nothing** on the table.

1. Father has got something in his brief-case, ... (in his suit-case).
2. There's someone in the hall, ... (in the classroom).
3. There's somebody waiting for you in the library, ... (in the dining-room).
4. I have got something to drink, ... (to eat).
5. There's someone in the house, ... (in the garden).
6. There's something on the shelf, ... (on the sideboard).

Exercise 88. *Reword the following sentences using the word **else** and the derivatives of **some**, **any**, **no**.*

Put the money in some other place.
 Put the money **somewhere else**.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Give the ticket to some other person. 2. Jane wants some other thing. 3. There's no other job to do now. 4. I don't want to go to any other place. 5. Have they got any other things for us? 6. I can't be in any other place. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. He doesn't want to see any other person. 8. The director wants to talk to no other man. 9. She has to go to some other place. 10. They needn't go to any other place tonight. |
|--|---|

Exercise 89. *Answer the following questions. This exercise should be done quickly to test whether the student is able to distinguish correctly between the singular and the plural, and to answer accordingly,*

What does a singer do? — He **sings**.
 What do singers do? — They **sing**.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What does a student do? 2. What does an actress do? 3. What do students do? 4. What does a dancer do? 5. What do cooks do? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. What does a painter do? 8. What do teachers do? 9. What does a typist do? 10. What do painters do? 11. What do writers do? |
|---|---|

6. What do dancers do?

12. What does a cook do?

Exercise 90. *Extend the following statements according to the pattern. Replace nouns by pronouns where possible.*

Fred doesn't keep his note-books on the table, (in his drawer) He keeps them in his drawer.
--

1. She doesn't study Greek. (Latin)

2. He doesn't drive a car. (a motor cycle)

3. Granny doesn't do the shopping, (the cooking)

4. He doesn't begin his work at eight, (at nine)

5. The short hand of the watch doesn't tell the minutes, (the hours)

6. He doesn't drink tea in the morning, (coffee)

7. She doesn't like cheese, (ham)

8. Mother doesn't cook breakfast, (dinner)

Exercise 91. *Give a negative ending to the sentence according to the pattern. Use the word suggested.*

Jim speaks German, (Polish). Jim speaks German, but he doesn't speak Polish.
--

1. Mr. Cook writes newspaper reports, ... (books).

2. Grandmother does all the cooking, ... (the shopping).

3. Brian drives a motor cycle, ... (a car).

4. My sister plays tennis, ... (basket-ball).

5. I like serious music, ... (jazz).

6. These workers build blocks of flats, ... (factories).

7. They make tables and chairs here, ... (sofas).

Exercise 92. *Disagree with the following remarks.*

a) You don't want to go to the South, do you? — Oh yes, I do. b) Kate wants to stay at home, doesn't she? — Oh no, she doesn't.
--

1. You don't want to carry your heavy bag, do you?

2. She doesn't want to wait a few minutes, does she?

3. They want to meet at ten, don't they?

4. John doesn't want to go there at once, does he?

5. You want to leave your umbrella here, don't you?

6. Mary wants to put on a raincoat, doesn't she?

7. You don't want to send them a telegram, do you?

8. He wants to go to the country for the week-end, doesn't he?

Exercise 93. *Ask questions about the subject or its attribute.*

a) My sister often goes to the pictures. (Who?) Who often goes to the pictures?
--

b) Their friends speak three foreign languages. (Whose?)
Whose friends speak three foreign languages?

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Diligent students always work hard. (What sort of?) | 5. Mother generally cooks dinner in the morning. (Who?) |
| 2. We listen to the news in the evening. (Who?) | 6. John's sister studies medicine. (Whose?) |
| 3. My parents nearly always spend their holidays at the seaside. (Whose?) | 7. They watch television every evening. (Who?) |
| 4. Bobby washes his hands before every meal. (Who?) | 8. Students of English frequently make mistakes in the use of tenses. (Who?) |

Exercise 94. Ask general questions replacing the noun by, the words **one, ones** to avoid repetition.

He needs that pencil, (red)
Do you mean the red **one**?

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. He wants that bag. (black) | 5. We want those spoons, (big) |
| 2. I need that plate, (small) | 6. She needs these note-books, (brown) |
| 3. They want these dictionaries, (blue) | 7. I need that novel, (new) |
| 4. She wants that cup. (yellow) | 8. He wants that knife, (long) |

Exercise 95. Form special questions. Begin your questions with the question-words suggested.

They prefer to go to the pictures. (Where ...?)
Where do they prefer to go?

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The Scots live in that white house. (Who ...?) | 7. We want to catch the six o'clock train. (What ; train ...?) |
| 2. These men go to town every day. (How often ...?) | 8. Mother wakes you up at seven o'clock in the morning. (When ...?) |
| 3. Birds fly to the South in autumn. (When ...?) | 9. They want to buy some toys for their children. (Who ... for?) |
| 4. Mary does her work quickly. (How ...?) | 10. We always do History on Mondays. (On what days ...?) |
| 5. He usually spends his holidays on the Black Sea coast. (Where ...?) | 11. I like that green hat best. (Which ...?) |
| 6. She travels a lot in summer. (What ...?) | 12. The book costs one grivna. (How much ...?) |

Exercise 96. Answer the following questions beginning them with **I think**. Use the words suggested in your answers.

What do you think of pop music? (rather amusing)
I think it's rather amusing.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. What do you think of boxing? (rather dangerous) | 5. What do you think of playing cards? (rather silly) |
|--|---|

2. What do you think of space travel? (very exciting)
3. What do you think of motor racing? (rather interesting)
4. What do you think of jazz? (rather pleasant)
6. What do you think of figure skating? (very beautiful)
7. What do you think of flying? (convenient)
8. What do you think of watching television? (instructive)

Exercise 97. Give short answers using the adverbs of frequency suggested.

a) Do you ever forget to do your homework?

(Yes/sometimes)

— Yes, I **sometimes** do.

b) Is Bob busy? (Yes/often)

— Yes, he **often** is.

1. Are cartoon films interesting? (Yes/usually)
2. Does Nina help you with mathematics? (Yes/often)
3. Are your pupils lazy? (Yes/sometimes)
4. Do they go to the country for week-ends? (Yes/ usually)
5. Does your bicycle often need mending? (No/seldom)
6. Do you lend money to your friends? (Yes/often)
7. Does he ring you up every day? (No/rarely)
8. Do you understand English speakers? (Yes/usually)
9. Is Mary tired? (No/seldom)
10. Can you get a good breakfast here? (Yes/generally)
11. Is your sister ever wrong? (Yes/frequently)
12. Does your friend miss classes of Grammar? (No/ never)
13. Do you understand your teacher of English? (Yes/ always)

Exercise 98. Change the following sentences substituting pronouns for the proper names and nouns.

Tom likes the Browns.

He likes **them**.

1. Come with Kitty and me.
2. Please read this letter.
3. The letter is from Nelly.
4. I don't know her husband.
5. I'm glad to meet both you and Ann.
6. We often see our friends.
7. I don't like Ann's brother.
8. Freddy likes to play with his dog.

Exercise 99. Extend the statement showing possession. Follow the given pattern.

This dress belongs to my sister.

It's **hers**.

1. These things belong to my husband.
2. This coat belongs to me.
5. This suit-case belongs to you.
6. These books and magazines belong to

3. These shoes belong to my wife.
4. These pens belong to Tom and Betty.
- us.
7. These toys belong to those children.
8. This basket belongs to my sister.

Exercise 100. *Reword the following sentences according to the given pattern.*

He writes with an excellent ball-point pen.
 He has got an excellent ball-point pen **to write with**.

1. She drinks from a nice little cup.
2. The children play in a large garden.
3. John keeps his books on a big shelf.
4. Grandfather sits in a very comfortable armchair.
5. They write letters on beautiful paper.
6. I cook meals on a gas range.
7. We listen to very good records.
8. He sleeps in a comfortable bed.

Exercise 101. *Give short answers.*

Have you **got** any sisters and brothers?
 — Yes, I **have**.
Do you often **have** a meal with them?
 — Yes, I **do**.

1. Have they got many English books in the original?
 Do they have any difficulty in reading them?
2. Have you got a large family?
 Do you always have breakfast together?
3. Have you got a water heater in your flat?
 Do you have a shower every morning?
4. Has he got a good collection of books?
 Does he have time to read them?
5. Have you got many flowers in the garden?
 Do you often have a walk round it in the evening?
6. Has Bill got a car?
 Does he sometimes have trouble with it?
7. Has your Institute got a camp at the seaside?
 Do the students have a good time there in summer?
8. Have they got many pen-friends?
 Do they have letters from them every month?

Exercise 102. *Change the following sentences into questions according to the pattern.*

His father has a shave every morning.
Does he **have** a shave every morning?
 His father has got a gray suit.
Has he **got** a gray suit?

1. The Browns have dinner at five.
 The Browns have got a new refrigerator.
2. The bus-driver seldom has accidents.
 The bus-driver has got a car of his own.
5. The children have a walk in the park everyday.
 The children have got a lot of nice toys.
6. Mary always has a good time at the

3. Their aunt has breakfast at ten every morning.
Their aunt has got a house in the country.
4. Bill has a glass of milk in the evening.
Bill has got a new radio.
- party.
Mary has got a lot of friends.
7. Peter has a lot of difficulty with Physics.
Peter has got a lot of books on Chemistry.
8. They always have a cold supper.
They have got meat for supper tonight.

Exercise 103. *Add question-tags to the following sentences and give short affirmative answers to them.*

- a) You have got a new suit.
— You've got a new suit, **haven't** you?
— Yes, I have.
- b) They have lunch after classes.
— They **have** lunch after classes, **don't** they?
— Yes, they do.

1. She has got a party in the evening.
2. You have got new kitchen furniture.
3. Mary has brown hair.
4. He has a cup of coffee for breakfast.
5. We have got fish for supper today.
6. Ned has a lot of difficulty with English spelling.
7. They have got news for you.
8. Jane has a bath every day.
9. We have a letter from home every week.
10. Helen has got a fashionable gray dress.
11. She often has a headache in the evening.
12. They have got lovely flowers in their garden.
13. He often has a cold.
14. You have got the same textbook as the rest of us.
15. The pupils have got a bad intonation.
16. He has got enough time to write that essay on music.

Exercise 104. *Make a contrary short addition to each sentence. Study the examples carefully.*

- a) My brother doesn't know Italian, but I....
My brother doesn't know Italian, **but I do.**
- b) Tom and I make our own breakfast, but Fred
Tom and I make our own breakfast, **but Fred doesn't.**

1. I can go with you, but my mother
2. They have to send the parcel today, but you
3. You may go home now, but Peter
4. My friend doesn't understand the rule well, but I
5. Fred doesn't get up at six, but we
6. He plays basket-ball rather well, but I
7. I don't have my lunch at a self-service canteen, but Mary
8. They spend every spare moment in the language laboratory, but I
9. I must stay at home this week-end, but you ...

Exercise 105. Ask questions about the pictures on p. 56 according to the pattern. Answer them using the following words and word combinations: **get up, have breakfast, read the morning paper, go to the office, have lunch, work, have a walk, write a letter, have supper, wash up, read books, watch TV.**

What time is it? — It's six o'clock.
What is Tom doing? — He's sleeping.

Exercise 106. Change into the negative according to the pattern.

Mother is reading, (sleep)
She **isn't sleeping.**

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. John is sitting, (lie down) | 5. They are speaking, (shout) |
| 2. Father is shaving, (wash) | 6. Mary is standing, (walk) |
| 3. The boys are playing, (fight) | 7. I am eating, (drink) |
| 4. We are dancing, (jump) | 8. The teacher is dictating, (read) |

Exercise 107. Answer the questions according to the pattern. Use the prompt-words.

Are you copying the words? (write a dictation)
— **No, I'm not. I'm writing** a dictation.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Is he doing his homework? (watch television) | 5. Are you hurrying to the theatre? (go home) |
| 2. Are you reading Byron's poems? (learn them by heart) | 6. Is Joan playing the piano? (listen to a concert) |
| 3. Is John smoking in his study? (read a newspaper) | 7. Are you working on your essay? (write a story) |
| 4. Are they listening to the radio? (talk with a friend) | 8. Is she washing up? (do the cooking) |

Exercise 108. Answer the questions according to the pattern. Use the prompt-words.

Is Kate very busy just now? (cook)
— **Yes, she is. She's cooking.**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Is Tom very busy just now? (write) | 5. Is Miss Black very busy just now? (type) |
| 2. Are the students very busy just now? (read) | 6. Is Jane very busy just now? (wash up) |
| 3. Is Susan very busy just now? (have breakfast) | 7. Is Henry very busy just now? (skate) |
| 4. Are the Greens very busy just now? (shop) | 8. Are the girls very busy just now? (rehearse) |

Exercise 109. Answer the questions, using the words suggested.

What are you doing in there, Jim? (copy a poem)
I'm copying a poem.

1. Why is Bob making such a terrible noise? (play football)
2. What are you doing with the scissors? (cut out a dress)
3. Where are you hurrying to? (run to the theatre)
4. What are you doing in this shop? (buy a pair of shoes)
5. Why are you leaving so soon? (go to the University)
6. Why is she playing the violin so late? (rehearse for the concert)
7. Why are the children listening so attentively? (listen to an interesting story)
8. What is George doing in the kitchen? (cook supper)

Exercise 110. *Form questions to which the following are the answers. Use the question words suggested.*

A.	The ship is coming from Odessa. (Where ... ?) Where is the ship coming from ?
----	---

1. The bus is going to Yalta. (Where ...?)
2. I'm looking at that car. (What ...?)
3. She's listening to the bird. (What ...?)
4. We are thinking about the holidays. (What ...?)
5. The boy is laughing at the dog's tricks. (What ...?)
6. The man is running after the train. (What ...?)
7. They are speaking about the new play. (What ...?)
8. He's pointing at the picture. (What ...?)

B.	Jim is going with Jane. Who is he going with ?
----	--

1. I'm making it for Ted.
2. I'm thinking about Tim.
3. He's giving it to Fred.
4. She's buying it for Ned.
5. We're having lunch with Bill and Kate.
6. They are looking for her.
7. She's chatting with him.
8. They are waiting for their friends.

Exercise 111. *Answer the questions according to the given pattern.*

Has Tom got a TV set of his own? — No, he hasn't, but he's planning to buy one soon.
--

1. Has John got a watch of his own?
2. Have the Smiths got a house of their own?
3. Have you got a car of your own?
4. Has Amy got a bicycle of her own?
5. Has Mr. Brown got a boat of his own?
6. Has Mrs. Gray got a radio set of her own?
7. Has Miss White got a fridge of her own?
8. Have the Browns got a piano of their own?

Exercise 112. *Answer the questions according to the given pattern.*

Are you busy tonight? (Yes/go to the pictures) — Yes, I am. I'm going to the pictures.
--

1. Is Joan busy this afternoon? (Yes/go to the party)
2. Are they busy this evening? (No/have a rest)
3. Is Mary busy after tea? (No/watch television)
4. Are you busy today? (Yes/have visitors)
5. Is Kate busy after lunch? (No/stay at home)
6. Are the Browns busy today? (No/have a holiday)
7. Is Fred busy tonight? (Yes/go to the concert)
8. Are you busy this afternoon? (Yes/do our homework)

Exercise 113. *Reword the sentences into polite requests according to the patterns. Make all the necessary changes.*

A.	Ask Helen to air the room. Helen, air the room, will you ?
----	---

1. Ask Ted to pass you the bread.
2. Ask Nina to read this dialogue to you.
3. Ask Helen to wait a few minutes for you.
4. Ask Agnes to bring you some novel by Hemingway.
5. Ask Ben to explain to you how to use that dictionary.

B.	Ask Helen to open the door. Please open the door, Helen.
----	--

1. Ask John to ring you up before nine.
2. Ask Helen to answer the letter at once.
3. Ask Jack to lend you his book till Saturday.
4. Ask Mike to give you some English book in the original.
5. Ask Andrew to show you his collection of books.

C.	Ask Vira to spell these two words. Vira, will you spell these two words, please?
----	---

1. Ask Michael to come at half past seven.
2. Ask Kate to give you the magazine.
3. Ask Lucy to clean the blackboard.
4. Ask Victor to show you his new stamps.
5. Ask Sergei to introduce you to his sister.

Exercise 114. *Change the following sentences to polite requests according to the patterns.*

A.	Please take a seat. Would you take a seat, please?
----	--

1. Please come back soon.

2. Please return those books to the library.
3. Please bring your friend today.
4. Please answer the letter today.

B.	Please open the door. Would you please open the door?
----	---

1. Please pass me that magazine.
2. Please transcribe the word.
3. Please write it on the blackboard.
4. Please spell it again.

C.	Please pass me the book. Would you mind passing me the book?
----	--

1. Please bring it to me today.
2. Please tell me the answer.
3. Please move your chair aside a bit.
4. Please turn on the light.

Exercise 115. *Answer the questions according to the pattern*

Do you want to go and see Fred tonight? — Yes, let's go and see Fred tonight.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Do you want to read this book? | 5. Do you want to dust the books? |
| 2. Do you want to go to the library? | 6. Do you want to finish the work now? |
| 3. Do you want to discuss that film? | 7. Do you want to correct the exercise in |
| 4. Do you want to watch this TV programme? | class? |
| | 8. Do you want to learn French? |

Exercise 116. *Contradict the statements according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.*

I want to go to the cinema tonight, (theatre) — Oh no, let's go to the theatre tonight.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I want to study German. (French) | 5. I want to collect rare books, (rare stamps) |
| 2. I want to go to the country on Sunday, (stay in town) | 6. I want to borrow this book from the library, (buy it) |
| 3. I want to have a talk with Helen now. (in the evening) | 7. I want to read this book in translation, (in the original) |
| 4. I want to buy a standard lamp, (a print) | 8. I want to work in the language laboratory today, (tomorrow) |

Exercise 117. *Respond to the statements according to the patterns. Use the given suggestions.*

A.	I can't do this work myself, (help you) — Shall I help you?
----	---

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I can't read in the dark, (switch on the light) | 5. There's no ink in my fountain-pen, (give you mine) |
| 2. We want to listen to the news, (switch on the radio) | 6. I haven't got a dictionary, (bring you my dictionary tomorrow) |
| 3. I want to go to the cinema tonight, (buy the tickets, then) | 7. I've got no time to post my letter today, (do it) |
| 4. I don't know where the library is. (take you there) | 8. I know you have got a new TV set. (show it to you) |

B.	I'm tired. (go home) — Shall we go home?
----	--

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I don't remember the way to the station. (show you the way there) | 5. I'm sure Philip is hungry, (take some sandwiches for him) |
| 2. I like music, (listen to my new records) | 6. I don't like the way our furniture is arranged, (rearrange it) |
| 3. I'm afraid we'll be late, (take a taxi) | 7. It's very stuffy in the room, (open the window) |
| 4. He's late as usual, (wait for him a minute or two more) | 8. We know the rules badly, (go through them again) |

Exercise 118. *Answer the questions according to the pattern.*

Shall we go to the theatre tonight? Oh yes, do let's go to the theatre tonight.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Shall we repair our TV set tonight? | 5. Shall we have tea instead of coffee? |
| 2. Shall we invite Simon to our house-warming party? | 6. Shall we try to get tickets? |
| 3. Shall we spend the week-end in the country? | 7. Shall we buy a new reading-lamp? |
| 4. Shall we go to Bob's birthday party? | 8. Shall we consult Jones's dictionary? |

Exercise 119. *Answer the questions according to the patterns. Use the given suggestions and make all the necessary changes.*

a) Shall I fetch the chalk? (Peter) — No, thank you. Let Peter fetch the chalk. Let him do it. b) Shall I meet your sister at the station? (Jane) — No, thank you. Let Jane meet her at the station. Let her do it.
--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Shall I take the books to the library? (Helen) | 5. Shall I transcribe the passage again? (Eugene) |
|---|---|

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2. Shall I take your daughter to the kindergarten? (Henry) | 6. Shall I buy some bread for you? (my sister) |
| 3. Shall I recite the poem? (Bella) | 7. Shall I help you cook the dinner? (Granny) |
| 4. Shall I choose a present for Alec? (Mother) | 8. Shall I lay the table? (Olha and Vira) |

Exercise 120. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions and make all the necessary changes.*

She wants to recite this poem, (at the party) Yes, let her recite this poem at the party.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. She wants to help us do the room, (tonight) | 6. He wants to teach us to play chess, (during the vacations) |
| 2. He wants to hand in his essay, (today) | 7. She wants to wash up. (after dinner) |
| 3. They want to discuss this play, (on Monday) | 8. We want to discuss the film, (after classes) |
| 4. We all want to go to this museum, (next Saturday) | 9. Nick wants to take the records to the laboratory, (during the break) |
| 5. They want to read the book in the original, (next term) | 10. Nina wants to return the books, (after her examination) |

Exercise 121. *Reword the following suggestions according to the pattern.*

Let's go to the pictures tonight. a) What about going to the pictures tonight? b) Shall we go to the pictures tonight? c) Would you like to go to the pictures tonight?

- Let's buy a new bookcase.
- Let's go for a walk.
- Let's stay at home tonight.
- Let's send Mike a telegram.
- Let's have a little rest.

Exercise 122. *Make the following sentences imperative.*

A.	Ask Jim not to shut the door. Don't shut the door, Jim.
----	---

- Ask grandmother not to wake you up early tomorrow.
- Ask Bill not to lose your fountain-pen.
- Ask Helen not to forget to sweep the floor.
- Ask your little sister Ann not to put her toys on your writing-desk.
- Ask your son not to leave dirty plates in the sink.
- Ask the students not to forget to correct their mistakes.

B.	Ask Bob not to ring you up after five. Please don't ring me up after five, Bob.
----	---

1. Ask your son not to touch your papers.
2. Ask Bob not to smoke in the room.
3. Ask Mr. Simon not to speak Ukrainian to you.
4. Ask Helen not to be angry with you.
5. Ask Mary not to buy cheese for breakfast.
6. Ask Granny not to tell Mother about it.

Exercise 123. *Extend the sentences according to the pattern using the given suggestions.*

Turn off the light, ... (the radio).
 Turn off the light, **don't turn off** the radio.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Call me after six, ... (before six). | 5. Introduce me to Helen, ... (her cousin). |
| 2. Sit down on the sofa, ... (on that broken armchair). | 6. Tell me the beginning of the story, ... (the end of it). |
| 3. Turn on the radio, ... (the TV set). | 7. Close the door, ... (the windows). |
| 4. Push the table back, ... (the chairs). | 8. Tell Kate about it, ... (her husband). |

Exercise 124. *Respond to the statements according to the pattern. Use the words suggested to complete the statements. Make all the necessary changes.*

Ann wants to go and see Fred tonight, (some other day)
Let's not go and see Fred tonight.
Let's go and see him some other day.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I want to visit Ann on Monday, (on Tuesday) | 5. I want to ring her up immediately, (after the concert) |
| 2. We want to discuss this article today, (the day after tomorrow) | 6. We want to invite Jim to the skating-rink. (George) |
| 3. I'm going to do the room now. (in the evening) | 7. Mother wants to buy a divan-bed, (a sofa) |
| 4. I want to do the shopping tonight, (tomorrow morning) | 8. I want to cook dinner, (go to a cafeteria) |

Exercise 125. *Answer the questions, saying **Yes** and using the verb suggested in the Present Perfect Tense. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs before doing the exercise: **learn, eat, find, hear, do.***

Is his article ready? (write)
 — Yes, he **has written** it.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Are her rooms clean? (do) | 6. Do you know that your gloves are on the table? (find) |
| 2. Is our dinner ready, Mother? (cook) | 7. Is Bobby's face clean? (wash) |
| 3. Does she know the poem? (learn) | 8. Do you know how beautiful these songs are? (hear) |
| 4. Do you know this sort of pencil? (use) | |
| 5. Does he know how nice the cake is? (eat) | |

Exercise 126. Answer the questions, saying **No** and using the verb suggested in the Present Perfect Tense. Use **yet** in your answers. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **hear, leave, think, begin, learn, write**.

Have you got an Oxford dictionary? (buy)
— No, I **haven't bought** one **yet**.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Do you know the news? (hear) | 5. Is she his wife now? (marry) |
| 2. Has John gone home? (leave) | 6. Do you like the cake? (taste) |
| 3. Are you going to the country for the week-end? (think about) | 7. Does he know the rules? (learn) |
| 4. Are you doing the work? (begin) | 8. Do you want to post the letter today? (write) |

Exercise 127. Respond to the imperatives according to the pattern. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **take, drink, cut, lay, send**.

Open the door!
— But I've **already opened** it.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Ask him what he means! | 6. Cut the bread! |
| 2. Take the books to the library! | 7. Lay the table for breakfast! |
| 3. Water the flowers! | 8. Switch the TV set off! |
| 4. Dust the furniture! | 9. Send the magazines to Fred! |
| 5. Drink some hot milk! | |

Exercise 128. Answer the questions using the verb suggested in the Present Perfect Tense. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **cut, go, break, sell, lose, give**.

Where's Tom's new shirt? (to put on)
— He's **put** it **on**.

1. What has happened to your finger? (cut)
2. Where's Nelly? (go for a walk)
3. Where's Bobby's blue cup? (break)
4. Why don't you wear your new dress? (spoil)
5. Where's Fred's bicycle? (sell)
6. Where's her new fountain-pen? (lose)
7. Where's your English textbook? (give away)

Exercise 129. Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **have, write, make, buy, draw, drink**.

Jack is leaving the house. (John)
John **has just left** it.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. We are having breakfast, (they) | 5. She is buying a new hat. (her friend) |
| 2. Kate is writing down all the questions. (Mary) | 6. These boys are playing football, (those boys) . |

3. My sister is turning on the radio, (his brother)'
4. Mother is making the bed. (I)
7. Bobby is drawing a dog. (Nelly)
8. I am drinking tea. (my sister)

Exercise 130. *Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **buy, sweep, read, take, write.***

Fred is having breakfast. (Mary)
Mary **hasn't had** any **yet**.

1. Kate is washing dishes. (Nina)
2. She's watering the flower-beds. (I)
3. She's buying meat at that counter. (Mary)
4. Nick is sweeping the carpets. (Tom)
5. We are reading stories by Thomas Hardy, (they)
6. She's cooking dinner. (Helen)
7. He's taking a bath, (she)
8. I'm writing an essay, (you)

Exercise 131. *Ask questions according to the pattern. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **take, get, do.***

I've already had my lunch, (you)
Have you had yours **yet**?

1. I've already done my cooking, (she)
2. You've already taken your holidays, (your husband)
3. He's already got his grammar paper back, (she)
4. She's already done her homework, (her sister)
5. We've already finished our work, (they)
6. They've already done their shopping, (you)
7. I've already passed my exams, (she)
8. He's already repaired his fridge, (his friend)

Exercise 132. *Answer the questions using the words suggested.*

How long have you been in Odessa? (for a year)
— I've **been** here for a year.

1. Where have they lived since last year? (Kyiv)
2. How long has she studied Spanish? (for a year)
3. What have the children eaten since dinner? (nothing)
4. How much have you done since yesterday? (everything)
5. How long has your nephew stayed in England? (for two years)
6. What have you done since Saturday? (a lot)
7. How often have you seen her since that day? (twice)
8. How long have they been married? (for ten years)

Exercise 133 *Change the sentences into the Past Indefinite Tense using the given suggestions. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **buy, take, get, give, wake, have.***

She goes to town every day. (yesterday) She went to town yesterday.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. We always listen to the news, (last night) | 5. I often get presents from my parents, (yesterday) |
| 2. I often buy gramophone records, (yesterday) | 6. Jack often gives Nelly flowers, (for her last birthday) |
| 3. Father takes my brother to the country every Sunday, (last Sunday) | 7. I never wake up early on Sundays, (on my last day off) |
| 4. Our teacher frequently collects our exercise books, (the day before yesterday) | 8. We frequently have dinner at the cafeteria, (yesterday) |

Exercise 134. Answer the questions according to the pattern using the words suggested. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following verbs: **have, fly, eat, go, send, read, leave, meet, cost, find, get, swim, buy.**

Did you take my pencil? (No/your pen) — No, I didn't. I took your pen.
--

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Did you have coffee for breakfast? (No/tea) | 8. Did he leave his bicycle in the yard? (No/in the garden) |
| 2. Did he fly to England last year? (No/to Spain) | 9. Did you meet her on Monday? (No/on Friday) |
| 3. Did they eat meat at dinner? (No/fish) | 10. Did the hat cost ten hryvnas? (No/five) |
| 4. Did she go to Kyiv by car? (No/by train) | 11. Did they find her at home? (No/in the library) |
| 5. Did you send Kate to Aunt Polly? (No/to Uncle Jack) | 12. Did Father get any letters in the morning? (No/a telegram) |
| 6. Did the Browns visit them last Monday? (No/last Wednesday) | 13. Did you swim in the river? (No/in the lake) |
| 7. Did they read Byron in class? (No/Shelley) | 14. Did Mother buy any apples? (No/oranges) |

Exercise 135. Each sentence is the answer to a question. Make the question with the interrogative word suggested.

He learned English at school. (Where ... ?) Where did he learn English?
--

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. It rained heavily during the night. (When ...?) | 6. My sister read an interesting book yesterday. (What ...?) |
| 2. Ann spent her winter vacation in Kyiv. (Where ...?) | 7. They took a plane because it was faster than a train. (Why ...?) |
| 3. We had supper at 8 o'clock. (What time ...?) | 8. I used Kate's book. (Whose ...?) |
| | 9. They stayed in Kyiv only for two days. |

4. I drank two cups of coffee. (How much ...?) (How long" ...?)
 10. They travelled by sea. (How ...?)
 5. He wrote three letters last night. (How many ...?)

Exercise 136. *Give short answers.*

- a) Does he always do his work well? (Yes)
 — **Yes, he does.**
 b) Did you see him yesterday? (No)
 — **No, I didn't.**

1. Do they swim well? (No) 6. Did she understand the last question? (No)
 2. Did you come to your class on time yesterday? (Yes) 7. Did you come here by tram? (Yes)
 3. Did he learn English last year? (Yes) 8. Does he generally go to Kyiv by plane? (Yes)
 4. Do we buy bread at the baker's? (Yes) 9. Did you meet them yesterday? (No)
 5. Does his dog bite? (No) 10. Does your son like oranges? (Yes)

Exercise 137. *Give short answers with **have** and **has**. Then extend them using the Past Indefinite. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **see, begin, give**.*

- Have you ever been to England? (last year)
 — Yes, I **have**. I **was** there **last year**.

1. Has he seen Maggie and Jane today? (in the morning) 6. Has your little brother watched children's hour this week? (yesterday)
 2. Has your cousin returned? (last week) 7. Has the concert begun? (ten minutes ago)
 3. Have you seen that new French film? (last night) 8. Has your friend already moved to a new flat? (a month ago)
 4. Has she introduced Bob to Kate? (yesterday afternoon) 9. Have you given them my new address? (the day before yesterday)
 5. Has it rained here lately? (yesterday morning) 10. Has Mary joined the library? (two weeks ago)

Exercise 138. *Answer the questions in the Past Indefinite Tense using the given suggestions. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **be, see, get, make, leave, give**.*

- I've seen the film before. — And Fred? (last night) — Fred **saw** it last night.

1. Kate has been to Kyiv this month. And Mary? (last month) 5. Mary has given a talk this term. And Nina? (last term)
 2. They've lived in Odessa for five years. 6. My nephew has left school this year.

And you? (in 1960)

3. I haven't seen his cousin for ages. And Helen? (last summer)

4. We haven't got any letters from Bob for a long time. And Ned? (yesterday)

And your niece? (last year)

7. Peter has played football all his life. And Tom? (only in his schooldays)

8. My son-in-law has graduated from the University this year. And your daughter? (last year)

Exercise 139. Answer the questions. Note that both verbs in each sentence express momentary and not continuous action in the past. Be sure you know the principal forms of the following irregular verbs: **give, send, get, run.**

What did Fred do when the alarm-clock rang? (jump out of bed quickly)

When the alarm-clock **rang**, he **jumped out** of bed quickly.

1. What did Mary do when she saw Harold? (give him a message)

2. What did the students do when the teacher came in? (stop talking)

3. What did you do the moment you saw the man fall? (call an ambulance)

4. What did they do when the lift stopped at the tenth floor? (get out)

5. What did you do the moment you heard the news? (send Peter a telegram)

6. What did Betty do every time the door bell rang? (run to the door)

7. What did he do when he heard the noise outside? (rush to the window)

8. What did you do the moment you got off the train? (hail the porter)

Exercise 140. Change the place of the direct and indirect objects.

a) He lent me a book.

He lent a book **to** me.

b) She bought him a tie.

She bought a tie **for** him.

1. He sent his mother a present.

2. She handed me the prize.

3. I've ordered you some soup.

4. Bring her that book, please.

5. We bought her this bunch of flowers.

6. She showed her friend her new hat.

7. I chose her some curtain material.

8. He read me the first paragraph.

9. Pass your father the mustard.

10. He gave her some advice.

Exercise 141. Change the following sentences putting the post-verbal adverb after the object. Follow the pattern.

He took off his coat.

He took his coat **off**.

He took *it* **off**.

1. She put out the fire.

2. She poured out the tea.

3. He gave away all his books.

6. He put forward the clock one hour.

7. We wrote down these sentences.

8 He cleared up the mess.

4. I picked up that piece of paper.
5. They have pulled down the old box.
building.
9. They helped me to lift up the heavy

Exercise 142. *Extend the statements according to the patterns. Use the given suggestions in your exclamatory sentences. Make all the necessary changes. Mind the indefinite article before countable nouns in the singular.*

A.	He paints so well. (talented artist) What a talented artist he is!
----	--

1. I like this song, (beautiful song)
2. The weather is nice, (warm day)
3. The baby is pretty, (charming boy)
4. He knows so much, (clever student)
5. I'm so busy today, (hard day)
6. Look at this clock, (large clock)
7. This play is a comedy, (funny comedy)
8. Give me some more cake, (nice cake)

B.	a) I like her daughters, (charming girls) What charming girls they are! b) I like this cheese, (delicious cheese) What delicious cheese it is!
----	---

1. I don't like these children, (noisy boys)
2. I advise you to take these books, (interesting novels)
3. The vase is full of flowers, (pretty flowers)
4. It's raining again, (nasty weather)
5. I always buy this bread, (good bread)
6. He's drinking tea. (hot tea)
7. It's interesting to talk to the sisters, (well-read girls)
8. Look at her hair, (thick hair)

Exercise 143. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern.*

a) She has beautiful hair. What beautiful hair she has! b) This is a beautiful picture. What a beautiful picture this is!
--

1. This is a wonderful garden.
2. This is a surprise.
3. He's causing a lot of trouble.
4. They're wonderful actors.
5. It's a tall building.
6. He's a strange fellow.
7. We're having nice weather.
8. It's a terrible day.

Exercise 144. *Extend the statements according to the patterns. Use the given suggestions in your exclamatory sentences. Choose a suitable personal pronoun and mind the indefinite article before countable nouns in the singular.*

A.	I like to talk to her son. (clever boy) He's such a clever boy!
----	---

1. Tell us a story, (good story-teller)
5. They never ask any questions, (shy

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2. I know her daughter, (nice girl) | boys) |
| 3. Let's invite the Greens, (interesting people) | 6. It's pleasant to look at them, (pretty girls) |
| 4. Don't leave your umbrella in the shop, (absent-minded girl) | 7. I'm always eager to talk to Nina, (bright girl) |
| | 8. He never does anything, (lazy boy) |

B.	I like to go to her place, (nice flat) She has got such a nice flat!
----	--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I like their rooms, (sunny rooms) | 6. I can't make out what she has written, (illegible handwriting) |
| 2. I like his collection of books, (big collection) | 7. It takes her much time to look after her children, (big family) |
| 3. He sings beautifully, (deep voice) | 8. I like to spend my summer holidays with my friends, (nice camping place) |
| 4. I like her dresses, (good taste) | |
| 5. Peter has just married, (charming wife) | |

Exercise 145. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern.*

- | |
|--|
| a) He knows so many people.
He knows such a lot of people!
b) The concert was so interesting.
It was such an interesting concert! |
|--|

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. The play was so terrible. | 5. The woman is so hard-working. |
| 2. He knows so many poems by heart. | 6. The library is so good. |
| 3. Helen makes so many mistakes. | 7. The day was so hot. |
| 4. The song was so beautiful. | 8. The armchair is so cosy. |

Exercise 146. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern.*

- | |
|---|
| a) Mary was attractive.
Mary was so attractive!
Mary was such an attractive woman!
b) This book is interesting.
This book is so interesting!
This is such an interesting book! |
|---|

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. The film was exciting. | 5. The garden is beautiful. |
| 2. He's strong. | 6. This hat is strange. |
| 3. The evening was tiring. | 7. Tim is kind. |
| 4. This story is dull. | 8. She was bright. |

Exercise 147. *Add an exclamatory sentence to the following according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions. Choose a suitable personal pronoun.*

Speak to him once more, (obstinate) He is so obstinate!

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Tell him about it again, (forgetful) | 5. I like the ice-cream, (good) |
| 2. Let's go up and speak to her. (helpless) | 6. What's the matter with you today? (sad) |
| 3. I'm a student of the University. (happy) | 7. Don't take those magazines, (dull) |
| 4. We can't come to you today, (sorry) | 8. Are you going to invite them? (witty) |

Exercise 148. *Combine the following sentences according to the pattern.*

He runs quickly. I can't catch him. He runs so quickly that I can't catch him.

1. He was tired. He couldn't wake up.
2. Helen was impatient. She couldn't wait.
3. There are many people here. I can't see him in the crowd.
4. The picture is beautiful. I'm going to hang it in my room.
5. The film was interesting. I went to see it twice.
6. The work was easy. He finished it early.
7. I was tired. I went to bed immediately.

Exercise 149. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern.*

The room is cosy. How cosy the room is!

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. January is cold. | 5. You're slow today. |
| 2. They're talkative. | 6. We were sorry. |
| 3. She's childish. | 7. She was tall. |
| 4. I'm inattentive. | 8. You're kind. |

Exercise 150. *Add an exclamatory sentence to the following according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.*

Look at these girls, (pretty) How pretty they are!
--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I like the girl, (charming) ? | 5. We've got tickets for this play, (happy) |
| 2. Are you buying this dress? (nice) | 6. Look at the boy. (funny) |
| 3. I can't work any more today, (tired) | 7. Are they husband and wife? (young) |
| 4. I like to take a shower in the morning, (pleasant) | 8. What's the matter with you? (pale) |

Exercise 151. *Reword the sentences according to the patterns. Use the verbs suggested and the corresponding adverb instead of the adjective in the given sentence. Make all the necessary changes.*

A.	Mike is a quick worker, (work) Mike works quickly .
----	--

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Fred is a quick runner, (run) | 5. My granny is a slow walker, (walk) |
| 2. Ben is a careful driver, (drive) | 6. She always gives a prompt reply, |

3. Your brother is an excellent speaker, (reply)
(speak)
4. She's a beautiful singer, (sing)
7. He's a bad swimmer, (swim)
8. Leonov is a wonderful actor, (act)

B.	That is a fast train, (go) That train goes fast.
----	---

1. Your cousin is a hard worker, (work)
2. Jane is a fast driver, (drive)
3. Kate is an early riser, (rise)
4. This is a daily paper, (come out)
5. This girl is always a late comer, (come)
6. He always gives a straight answer, (answer)

Exercise 152. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern using the verbs suggested. Remember that after the link-verbs **look, feel, smell** and **taste** the predicative is expressed by an adjective.*

The soup is good (taste) The soup tastes good .
--

1. The flower is pleasant, (smell)
2. The dress is beautiful, (look)
3. The meat is bad. (taste)
4. The table is smooth, (feel)
5. He's usually lazy in hot weather, (feel)
6. It's wrong, (look)

Exercise 153. *Answer the questions according to the pattern.*

Is your sister a bad cook ? — Yes, she does cook badly .

1. Is he a fluent speaker?
2. Is Jack a slow thinker?
3. Is your brother an excellent painter?
4. Does he speak in a quiet voice?
5. Is B. a brilliant writer?
6. Is he a very fast swimmer?
7. Is Simon a hard worker?
8. Is she a bad driver?
9. Is she a poor skater?

Exercise 154 *Reword the given sentences inserting either the adjective or the adverb suggested in the proper place.*

Note. *Remember that adverbs of manner stand immediately after intransitive verbs; if they modify transitive verbs, they may stand either before the verb or after its object; if they modify an adjective, they are placed before it.*

(bright, brightly) The sun was shining. The sun was shining brightly . (bright, brightly)/ There was a fire in the room.

There was a **bright** fire in the room.

1. (regular, regularly) He attends classes.
(regular, regularly) He has working hours.
2. (real, really) Do you want to go there?
(real, really) She has a lot of friends.
3. (easy, easily) This is an exercise.
(easy, easily) I can translate this article.
4. (complete, completely) These volumes contain the works of Shevchenko.
(complete, completely) I am satisfied.
5. (clear, clearly) Give him an answer.
(clear, clearly) This shows the difference.
6. (pretty, prettily) Alice danced too.
(pretty, prettily) They've got a little garden.
7. (terrible, terribly) What weather we are having!
(terrible, terribly) It was a long war.
8. (quick, quickly) Peter ran off.
(quick, quickly) That's a reply!
9. (pleasant, pleasantly) We had a talk on Monday.
(pleasant, pleasantly) The days passed.
10. (rare, rarely) This is a postage stamp.
(rare, rarely) I see him.
11. (angry, angrily) She spoke to him.
(angry, angrily) That was an answer.

Exercise 155. *Reword the sentences, inserting one of the two adverbs suggested in the proper place. Remember that these pairs of adverbs have absolutely different meanings. Consult a dictionary before you start doing this exercise.*

1. (pretty, prettily) It is difficult to speak to her. (pretty, prettily) The hall was decorated.
2. (high, highly) I saw a plane in the sky. (high, highly) The idea seems improbable.
3. (late, lately) We have heard very little of him. (late, lately) He usually comes home after classes.
4. (hard, hardly) I can understand what he is saying. (hard, hardly) You must work at your spelling.
5. (near, nearly) We were late. (near, nearly) We made sure it was safe before we went.
6. (dear, dearly) I love my son. (dear, dearly) They sell these coats.

Exercise 156. *Ask questions according to the pattern. The prompt-words must become the subject of your questions. Make all the necessary changes.*

He speaks English fluently. (Nick)

Does Nick speak English **as** fluently **as** he does?

1. Alec drives the car carefully, (his wife)
2. He usually speaks calmly. (Bill)
3. Your sister speaks English correctly, (you)
4. We often go to the library, (you)
5. My children will go camping willingly, (your children)
6. I seldom went to the country, (you)

4. Mary knows English History well. (Ann)
5. They speak English beautifully. (Madge)
9. My daughter reads a lot. (your son)
10. Nelly and Paul live far from the University, (you)

Exercise 157. *Join the following sentences according to the pattern. The subject of the second sentence must become the subject of your sentence. Add a question-tag. Make all the necessary changes.*

I often go to the cinema. So does Helen.
Helen goes to the cinema **as** often as you do, **doesn't she?**

1. Lizzy writes neatly. So does Kate.
2. Your brother plays the piano wonderfully. So do you.
3. Henry wrote his essay quickly. So did Ann.
4. Charles answered calmly at his examination. So did Agnes.
5. I play tennis badly. So does Lucy.
6. She's staying in Kyiv long. So are her parents.
7. I like to get up early. So does Maxim.
8. You work efficiently. So does your daughter.
9. I translate into English slowly. So does your friend.
10. He loves music passionately. So do his daughters.

Exercise 158. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern. Begin your sentences with the subject of the second sentence. Make all the necessary changes.*

He speaks English fluently, but his sister doesn't.
His sister **doesn't** speak English **so** fluently **as** he does.

1. Andrew translates from English easily, but Jim doesn't.
2. The sun shines brightly, but the moon doesn't.
3. I do exercises willingly, but Sam doesn't.
4. Tanya works hard at her pronunciation, but Sergei doesn't.
5. The Reeds greeted us warmly, but the Woods didn't.
6. Jane looked through the article carefully, but Sally didn't.
7. Ned soon sent us a letter, but Fanny didn't.
8. We wanted to study the problem carefully, but Peter didn't.

Exercise 159. *Make comparisons according to the patterns. Use the words suggested as the subject of your sentence. Make all the necessary changes.*

A.	He works hard at his English, (you) You work harder at your English than he does.
----	--

1. Tom jumps high. (Roy)
2. The letter arrived soon, (the telegram)
3. Ralph speaks loud. (Mark)
4. I like to get up early in summer, (my sister)

5. I'm going to stay here long. (Mary)
6. Certainly we can do it quickly. (Dan)

B.	I can do it easily. (Nina) Nina can do it more easily than I can.
----	---

1. I attend these concerts regularly. (Jane)
2. Bart greeted us coldly, (his wife)
3. You did it tactfully. (Emma)
4. Henry is working on this problem fruitfully. (Donald)
5. Anthony looked at us angrily, (you)
6. The Woods furnished their room beautifully, (they)

C.	I read a lot. (my brother). My brother reads more than I do.
----	--

1. My son eats very little, (my daughter)
2. Jim plays badminton badly. (I)
3. Your friend speaks English well, (you)
4. I swam a lot in summer, (my brother)
5. Nina sang well. (Vera)
6. We were still far from the camp, (they)

Exercise 160. Ask questions using the comparatives of adverbs according to the pattern. Begin your questions with the words suggested. Make all the necessary changes.

He writes quickly, (you) Do you write quicker than he does?

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. I read English books in the original slowly, (you) | 5. He worked patiently on his report. (Nelly) |
| 2. I knew very little about this author, (you) | 6. You cook well, (your mother) |
| 3. His friends write essays well, (he) | 7. Alan passed his examinations successfully. (David) |
| 4. He comes home late, (his brother) | 8. Kate looked through her notes carefully. (Philip) |

Exercise 161. Answer the questions according to the pattern.

Did the Jacksons greet you as warmly as the Browns? No, they greeted us less warmly .

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Do you write essays as often as dictations? | 5. Did he speak about himself as critically as about the others? |
| 2. Does your cousin speak English as fluently as Lily? | 6. Is he working at his Grammar as carefully now as he did last year? |

3. Does he speak English as carelessly now as he did last term?
4. Is he breathing as heavily now as he did in the morning?
7. Are you listening to the speaker as attentively now as an hour ago?
8. Do you speak English as slowly now as at the beginning of the year?

Exercise 162. *Answer the questions according to the pattern. Make all the necessary changes.*

- a) Do you go to bed as late as your brother?
— Yes, I go to bed even **much later**.
- b) Does your wife drive the car as carefully as your son?
— Yes, she drives the car even **much more carefully**.

1. Does the sun shine as brightly at noon as in the evening?
2. Do you go to the cinema as often as to the theatre?
3. Does Tony speak English as timidly as his friend?
4. Did Susan live in the South as long as her sister?
5. Does your mother get up as early as you do?
6. Does your grandmother cook as well as you do?
7. Does Walter write as legibly as Ted does?
8. Did he do it as quickly as Victor did?
9. Do you go to the country as seldom as I do?
10. Do you live as near as Mabel does?
11. Does she play tennis as badly as he does?
12. Does her sister dress as beautifully as she does?

Exercise 163. *First give short answers to the questions; then extend them using the adverb in the superlative degree and the words suggested. Follow the example.*

- He runs fast, doesn't he? (of all his schoolfriends)
— Yes, he does. He runs **fastest** of all his schoolfriends.

1. She dances well, doesn't she? (of all her sisters)
2. You like Hemingway very much, don't you? (of all modern American writers)
3. He speaks French fluently, doesn't he? (of all the fifth-year students)
4. She dresses elegantly, doesn't she? (of all our girls)
5. He answered cleverly, didn't he? (of all)
6. Little Helen missed her mother badly, didn't she? (of all the family)
7. She spoke very timidly, didn't she? (of all the visitors)
8. Nelly is listening to the teacher very attentively, isn't she? (of all the pupils)

Exercise 164. *Extend the statements using the Future Indefinite Tense according to the pattern.*

- I haven't seen him yet. (in the evening)
I'll see him in the evening.

1. We haven't booked tickets yet.
5. She hasn't yet sent him a telegram, (in

- | | |
|---|--|
| (tomorrow) | the afternoon) |
| 2. He hasn't returned the manuscript yet. (in an hour) | 6. They haven't yet left their passports, (tomorrow) |
| 3. She hasn't seen the doctor yet. (next Monday) | 7. They haven't yet seen the new film, (on Sunday) |
| 4. I haven't done today's shopping yet. (after classes) | 8. She hasn't bought a new coat yet. (in spring) |

Exercise 165. Respond to the questions by saying *No, but...* and adding a sentence in the *Future Indefinite*. Use the words suggested.

Is it snowing this morning? (this afternoon) — No, but it will snow this afternoon.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Is there any meat for lunch? (for dinner) | 5. Has she already come? (in half an hour) |
| 2. Are there any beautiful flowers in your garden this summer? (in autumn) | 6. Are you through with your work? (in a quarter of an hour) |
| 3. Did the committee discuss this question at the last meeting? (at the next meeting) | 7. Did you see them tonight? (tomorrow) |
| 4. Is your sister at home now? (in the evening) | 8. Did they catch the 5 o'clock train? (6.15) |

Exercise 166. Join the sentences. Express future action by using the *Present Indefinite Tense* after the conjunctions *as soon as, when, after, before, while, till, unless*.

A.	Join the sentences using as soon as with a clause.
----	---

I shall send them a telegram. I shall arrive in New York. I'll send them a telegram as soon as I arrive in New York.
--

1. We shall join you. We shall be ready.
2. She will speak to Professor Moore. He will be free.
3. He will ring you up. He will get back.
4. We shall leave for home. We shall have holidays.
5. She will return you the book. She will read it.

B.	Join the sentences using when with a clause.
----	---

We shall discuss it with him. He will come to see us. We'll discuss it with him when he comes to see us.
--

1. Harold will give Kate my message. She will come back from lunch.
2. They will show us the photographs. They will get them.

3. She will find out their telephone number. She will see them.
4. He will give you a ring. He will come back.
5. I shall get that book for you. I shall go to the library.

C.	Join the sentences using after with a clause.
----	--

I shall ring you up. I shall see the director. I'll ring you up after I've seen the director. *
--

** Remember that it is possible to use the Present Indefinite Tense here.*

1. She will tell Bob about it. She will return from the holidays.
2. We shall leave the laboratory. We shall finish the experiment.
3. The teacher will return our papers. She will mark them.
4. They will work with the tape-recorders. They will receive instructions.

D.	Join the sentences using before with a clause.
----	---

I shall show you my report. I shall read it on Monday. I'll show you my report before I read it on Monday.

1. Fred will tell us the news. He will leave for Siberia.
2. Helen will finish her work. She will go away on holiday.
3. I shall hand in my essay. I shall take my exams.
4. They will give me their new address. They will move to the new house.
5. We shall be there. You will leave.

E.	Join the sentences using while with a clause. **
----	---

She will stay with our daughter. We shall be at the theatre. She'll stay with our daughter while we are at the theatre.
--

***Remember that it is possible to use the Present Continuous Tense in sentences 2,4,5.*

1. She will look after the child. We shall be away.
2. I shall wait for you in the street. You will do the shopping.
3. They will stay at our house. They will be in Odessa.
4. We shall play a game of chess. You will watch TV.
5. They will mend your shoes. You will wait.

F.	Join the sentences using till with a clause.
----	---

I shall stay in Kyiv. I shall finish my business there.

I'll stay in Kyiv **till** I **finish** my business there.

1. You will not leave. They will be here.
2. I shall keep his books. He will need them.
3. We shall wait. He will come.
4. She will look after him. He will be well again.
5. We shall not cross the road. The light will change to green.

G. Join the sentences using **unless** with a clause.

I shall not give you this book. I shall be through with it. I shan't give you this book **unless** I'm through with it.

1. He will not write. He will need something.
2. She will ring us up. She will forget.
3. We shan't be able to go. We shall book the seats.
4. You will not catch the train. You will hurry.
5. We shall never know the language well. We shall study hard.

Exercise 167. Respond to the questions with a negative future and the conjunction **until** using the given suggestions.

Are your socks ready yet? (mend)
— No, they **won't** be ready **until** I **mend** them. *

* Remember that it is possible to use the Present Perfect Tense here and in sentences 4-8.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Has the baby stopped crying? (get his milk) | 5. Are you going to take your examination already? (write our Grammar test-paper) |
| 2. Are you going for a walk? (be through with this work) | 6. Have they invited you to their house-warming party? (re-furnish the flat) |
| 3. Are you buying him a ticket? (know whether he can go) | 7. Can he finish writing his paper? (complete the experiment) |
| 4. Does your brother's car go properly? (repair it) | 8. Can you borrow some more books from the library? (return the old ones) |

Exercise 168. Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.

Watch this runner! (win)
Watch this runner! He **is going to** win.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Mind the dog! (bite) | 5. Pass me the chalk, please! (write) |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|

2. Give Bobby a pencil! (draw)
3. Look at Mary! (dance)
4. Help Granny! (put on her coat)
6. Look at the child! (cry)
7. Listen to him! (play the piano)
8. Have a look at the boys! (play football)

Exercise 169. Answer the questions using *until* with a clause.

How long is he going to stay at the Sanatorium? (get well)
 He is going to stay there **until** he **gets** well.

1. How long is your mother going to stay at your sister's house? (want to return home)
2. How long are you going to listen to that concert? (finish)
3. How long are we going to wait for the train? (arrive)
4. How long is he going to learn French? (know it well)
5. How long is Fred going to work at that office? (find another job)
6. How long are you going to look for the book? (find it)
7. How long are they going to look at that Picasso picture? (understand it)
8. How long are you going to stay in the country? (get cold)

Exercise 170. Give short negative answers to the questions.

Don't they **own** a car?
 — **No, they don't.**
Aren't they **going to** buy a car?
 — **No, they aren't.**

1. Don't you live near here?
Aren't you going to live near here?
2. Doesn't Ann help her mother?
Isn't she going to help her?
3. Doesn't he always come on time?
Isn't he on time?
4. Doesn't she work on Saturday?
Isn't she going to work on Saturday?
5. Don't your parents go to the seaside for the holidays?
Aren't your parents going to the seaside for the holidays?
6. Doesn't he take a bus in the morning?
Isn't he going to take a bus?
7. Don't they go home for lunch?
Aren't they going home for lunch?
8. Don't you ever leave early?
Aren't you going to leave early?

Exercise 171. Extend the statements following the example given in the pattern.

I like to cook dinner.
I'll cook it myself.

1. Henry likes to drive the car.
2. My sister likes to make cakes.
3. I like to pick flowers.
4. We want to repair the bicycle.
5. The children like to wash the dog.
6. You will not ask anyone else to help them.

Exercise 172. *Finish these sentences using reflexive pronouns.*

If you want a job done well, do it

If you want a job done well, do it **yourself**.

1. He cannot find anyone to repair the radio, so he will repair it
2. I never buy anything until I have seen it
3. They say John broke their table, but really they did it
4. Next year we shall live all by
5. Did the boys build this boat ...?
6. You cannot leave the baby in the house all by
7. In our canteen we have to serve
8. The girl stood at the fire, warming
9. He made a mistake, then he corrected
10. The man was badly hurt, but he tried to raise
11. They went swimming, but they didn't enjoy
12. How shall we entertain ...?
13. I hope you didn't hurt
14. What on earth do you mean? Explain ...!

Exercise 173. *Disagree with the following remarks.*

a) She can't go there now.

— **Oh yes, she can.**

b) He has seen her today.

— **Oh no, he hasn't.**

1. Your brother is good at learning languages.
2. He didn't live here last year.
3. She doesn't want any cigarettes.
4. You got bored by travelling alone.
5. There aren't many matches in the box.
6. She isn't carrying an umbrella.
7. He was fond of playing football in his youth.
8. You haven't had dinner yet.
9. He hasn't played tennis for months.
10. They will start rehearsing at once.

Exercise 174. *Change the sentences according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.*

I got to my office, (an hour)

It took me an hour to get to my office.

1. He reached the station, (fifteen minutes)
2. She wrote that book, (six months)
3. They will pack their things, (half an hour)
4. She has a shower, (a quarter of an hour)
5. I cook a substantial breakfast, (twenty minutes)
6. They will re-paper their rooms, (three days)
7. You did this work, (a week)
8. They wrote the essay, (a fortnight)
9. I do my room, (an hour)
10. We shall do this trip, (two hours)

Exercise 175. *Answer the questions using the given suggestions.*

A. When does it often rain? (autumn)

	— It often rains in autumn.
--	---

1. When does it often snow? (winter)
2. When does it often freeze? (January)
3. When does it often thaw? (April)
4. When does it sometimes hail? (summer)
5. When does it often drizzle? (October)

B.	When is it often cold? (winter) — It's often cold in winter.
----	--

1. When is it often warm? (spring)
2. When is it often hot? (August)
3. When is it often slippery? (winter)
4. When is it often windy? (autumn)
5. When is it often muddy? (November)

Exercise 176. *Extend the statements using the given suggestions.*

Put on your coat, (cold) Put on your coat. It's cold.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Open the window, (stuffy) | 5. Be careful crossing the road, (slippery) |
| 2. Switch on the light, (dark) | 6. We can't walk there, (too far) |
| 3. You mustn't go out. (very wet) | 7. Don't turn on the reading-lamp, (still light) |
| 4. Hurry up. (late) | 8. I can't see anything, (very dark) |

Exercise 177. *Answer the questions using the given suggestion.*

Why don't you go skating? (snow) — Because it's snowing .

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Why didn't she go for a walk yesterday? (rain) | 5. Why doesn't she wear her new shoes? (snow) |
| 2. Why don't you take your little son to the country? (freeze) | 6. Why didn't he go out yesterday? (drizzle) |
| 3. Why didn't they go skating on Sunday? (thaw) | 7. Why doesn't he go cycling? (rain) |
| 4. Why don't you go to the lake? (hail) | 8. Why don't they go to the forest? (thunder) |

Exercise 178. *Change the sentences according to the pattern.*

There was a lot of sun in the afternoon. It was sunny in the afternoon.
--

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. There was a heavy frost last night. | 5. There was much rain last summer. |
|--|-------------------------------------|

2. There was a sharp wind yesterday.
3. There were many clouds in the sky in the morning.
4. There is a chill in the air today.
5. There is much dust on the road.
6. There was thick fog on Monday.
7. There is much mud in the street.

Exercise 179. Answer the questions according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.

Is it a quarter past six now? (six o'clock sharp)
 — **No, it isn't.** It's six o'clock sharp.

1. Is it spring in your parts now? (still winter)
2. Was it far from your house to the station? (quite near)
3. Was it fine yesterday? (nasty)
4. Will it be easy to get tickets for this performance? (quite difficult)
5. Is it too early to leave yet? (high time)
6. Was it difficult to find a room near the lake? (quite easy)
7. Is it time to go to bed? (too early)
8. Will it be possible to guess the end of the story? (quite impossible)

Exercise 180. Make affirmative additions to the following remarks using the given suggestions. Follow the example.

Bill is going to the cinema. (I)
 — **So am I.**

1. William has made very good progress in Mathematics. (Robert)
2. I quite agree with you. (my friend)
3. We are preparing for a test. (he)
4. I am helping mother with the cooking, (my sister)
5. He enjoys every play by Chekhov, (my father)
6. Nick always follows his teacher's advice. (I)
7. They will go to the country for the week-end, (we)
8. She is planning a hiking holiday, (her friends)
9. I've unpacked my cases, (the others)
10. Fred likes to play a game of chess on Sunday, (my brother)
11. My sister-in-law has a large collection of books, (my grandfather)
12. I hoped to see you yesterday, (my wife)

Exercise 181. Respond to the statements in the negative according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.

He can't come today, (she)
 — She **can't** come **either**.

1. Helen can't row. (my sister)
2. They needn't start so early, (we)
3. I can't afford a new suit. (Fred)
4. Bobby doesn't like bananas, (my daughter)
5. We shan't miss the train, (they)
6. I don't smoke, (my father)
7. She didn't invite me. (he)
8. They are not English. (we)
9. Fred's father didn't go abroad last

5. They don't know your address. (I) year, (my uncle).

Exercise 182. Answer the questions according to the pattern.

Aren't you tired?
— No, I am not. Is she?
— No, she isn't **either**.

1. Isn't she hungry?
Is he?
2. Aren't you thirsty?
Are they?
3. Wasn't Bill late?
Was Kate?
4. Aren't you happy?
Is she?

5. Aren't Fred and Jim well?
Are you?
6. Wasn't Bobby sleepy?
Was Polly?
7. Weren't they dull?
Were their friends?
8. Isn't he strong?
Is she?

Exercise 183. Answer the questions according to the pattern. Make all the necessary changes.

He knows nobody whatsoever at the Institute.
— What about Ann?
— She doesn't know anybody **either**.

1. He can see absolutely nothing without his glasses.
— What about you?
2. My brother went nowhere whatsoever this summer.
— What about your sister?
3. I've got no spare time whatsoever today.
— What about you?
4. We found absolutely nobody at home.
— What about her?
5. They've seen absolutely no one today.
— What about Helen?
6. I shall go nowhere whatsoever on Sunday.
— What about you?
7. We saw no flowers whatsoever in the shop.
— What about them?
8. They found absolutely no students at the language laboratory in the evening.
— What about John?

Exercise 184. Make negative additions to the following remarks using the given suggestions. Follow the example.

He hasn't got any time. (I)
— **Nor have I. (Neither have I.)**

1. Vegetables won't grow here, (flowers)
2. She wasn't late. (Kate)
3. Your son won't be tall, (your daughter)
4. This train doesn't go to Odessa, (that one)
8. I can't call on her tomorrow, (he)
9. She needn't wait long, (you)
10. You don't remember me. (she)
11. I can't swim, (the rest of us)
12. We haven't had lunch, (the others)

5. Tuesday's concert wasn't very good. (Wednesday)
6. I didn't win the game, (his friend)
7. We shan't see them tonight. (I)
13. They aren't going to walk, (we)
14. He can't call for you in the morning. (I)

Exercise 185. *Change the following sentences into the future according to the pattern.*

- a) **May** I go home early today?
Will you allow me to go home early today?
 b) **May** she not pay you the money today?
Will you allow her not to pay (you) the money today?

1. May he miss his lessons tomorrow?
2. May I have a week's holiday?
3. May the students look up words in the dictionary now?
4. May I look at your book for a moment?
5. May I not come to the examination tonight?
6. May he not answer your question at once?
7. May she not do the job now?
8. May she not eat the soup?

Exercise 186. *Extend the statements expressing the impossibility of fulfilling the action. Follow the pattern.*

- Don't ask George to do it.
 He **won't be able** to do it.

1. Don't ask Nelly to meet you.
2. Don't ask Roger to read to the child.
3. Don't ask John to dance with you.
4. Don't ask Tom and Bob to go with Jane.
5. Don't ask us to help Mary.
6. Don't ask them to pay for us.
7. Don't ask me to speak to her.
8. Don't ask the Browns to come to me.

Exercise 187. *Extend the statements expressing the possibility of fulfilling the action in the future. Use the given suggestions.*

- I can't do it now. (tomorrow)
I'll be able to do it tomorrow.

1. He can't speak to you now. (in an hour)
2. They can't buy a new piano, (in May)
3. We can't play football now. (on Sunday)
4. Tom can't leave hospital, (in a fortnight)
5. I can't write the letter tonight, (tomorrow)
6. Mother can't clean the room today, (tomorrow morning)
7. She can't finish her work now. (by 10 o'clock)
8. I can't take the watch to the watchmaker today, (the day after tomorrow)
9. They can't speak English well now. (after a year or two)

Exercise 188. Ask questions about the possibility of fulfilling the actions. Use the given suggestions.

Helen can't work now. (next year)
Will she be able to work next year?

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. The doctor can't see you today, (tomorrow) | 5. They can't discuss this problem today, (tomorrow) |
| 2. She can't pay the money now. (next month) | 6. He can't explain everything now. (tonight) |
| 3. She can't fly home this week, (next week) | 7. We can't have our holiday this month, (in January) |
| 4. She can't forget the boy now. (in a few years) | 8. They can't go with you now. (in a few minutes) |

Exercise 189. Change the sentences into the future. Use the given suggestions.

a) My sister can't go out to dances, (until she's seventeen)
My sister **won't be able** to go out to dances until she's seventeen.
b) We can go cycling, (when work is over)
We'll be able to go cycling when work is over.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. She can play the piano, (when her arm is better) | 5. We can get that information from Jane, (when she arrives) |
| 2. He can eat everything, (when the doctor allows him) | 6. I can't hear their voices, (when they are in the next room) |
| 3. No one can open the door, (until the lock is oiled) | 7. He can do the work by himself, (until you come) |
| 4. I can't go to the South, (until my son recovers) | 8. They can wear their new dresses, (when they are ready) |

Exercise 190. Answer the following questions.

Will you have to do it tomorrow?
— **Yes, I shall.** (No, I shan't.)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Will you have to leave early? | 5. Will they have to return by 9 o'clock? |
| 2. Will they have to walk all the way home? | 6. Will John have to tell them the truth? |
| 3. Will he have to book tickets in advance? | 7. Will the Browns have to invite their neighbours? |
| 4. Will she have to translate the article right to the end? | 8. Will the secretary have to send out the report? |

Exercise 191. Express the obligation to do the following actions in the future. Use the words suggested.

I needn't do it now. (tomorrow)
But I'll **have** to do it tomorrow.

1. He needn't go there now. (in an hour).
2. You needn't wash the dishes now. (after dinner)
3. Nelly needn't go to the market today, (tomorrow morning)
4. She needn't change her dress now. (in the evening)
5. I needn't return the book this week, (next week)
6. You needn't turn on the light now. (in half an hour)
7. She needn't buy a new coat this year, (next winter)
8. We needn't wear our coats now. (in the evening)

Exercise 192. *Expand the following sentences according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.*

I can do it now. (yesterday)
I couldn't do it yesterday.

1. I can meet you today, (last night)
2. He can come tonight, (yesterday morning)
3. She can work in the garden this afternoon, (on Friday)
4. We can pay the money this week, (last week)
5. I can go with you now. (an hour ago)
6. Roger can play the violin well, (a few years ago)
7. The students can translate well now. (three months ago)
8. Mr. Johnson can help us today, (yesterday)

Exercise 193. *Ask questions according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.*

a) I could read when I was five, (you)
Could you read when you were five?
 b) I couldn't speak Spanish last year. (Mary)
Could Mary speak Spanish last year?

1. I could swim well when I was a boy of ten. (your brother)
2. I couldn't speak English well when I was a first-year student. (Susan)
3. My sister could draw well when she was a child (you)
4. My brother couldn't play chess last year, (your brother)
5. We could read easy English books when we were in the sixth form. (Helen)
6. I couldn't count before I went to school, (you)
7. David could write when he was six. (you)
8. He couldn't ride a bicycle when he was twelve. (Bill)
9. My daughter could brush her teeth when she was only four, (your daughter)
10. I couldn't dance well two years ago. (Kate)

Exercise 194. *Change the following sentences (a) into the future (b) into the past, using the given time expressions.*

John can play chess, a) this afternoon
 b) when he was young

John **will be able** to play chess this afternoon.
John **could** play chess when he was young.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Nelly can cook very well, | (a) with more practice |
| | (b) when I knew her |
| 2. I can drive a car. | (a) after a few more lessons |
| | (b) when I was eighteen |
| 3. Ann can read a great deal, | (a) during the holidays |
| | (b) when she had little work |
| 4. We can go swimming. | (a) when it is warmer |
| | (b) whenever we liked |
| 5. Jane can play the violin, | (a) when her arm is better |
| | (b) when she was quite a child |
| 6. I can meet you. | (a) on Sunday |
| | (b) because I had time |
| 7. We cannot understand it. | (a) until you explain it |
| | (b) because he spoke so quickly |
| 8. I can't find it. | (a) until tomorrow |
| | (b) when we looked for it |
| 9. My father can't help me. | (a) until he comes home |
| | (b) as he had no time |

Exercise 195. Give answers to the following questions. Use the words suggested.

Why didn't you stay there? (go home)
— I **had to** go home.

1. Why didn't the man stay longer? (be at the office)
2. Why didn't you spend all the money? (save some for the next month)
3. Why didn't the aeroplane arrive in time? (make an extra landing)
4. Why didn't Harry come to see us? (write two essays)
5. Why didn't they go to the concert? (look after their sick child)
6. Why didn't the boys play football? (stay at home)
7. Why didn't he ride the bicycle? (repair it)

Exercise 196. Give short negative answers followed by statements in which the words suggested are to be used.

Did you **have** to return the book yesterday?
(the day before yesterday)
— No, I **didn't**. I **had to** return it the day
before yesterday.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Did she have to explain her absence to the teacher? (to the Dean) | 5. Did the actors have to begin the concert at 7? (at half past seven) |
|--|--|

2. Did the Grays have to arrive an hour ago? (two hours ago)
3. Did he have to meet all of them? (only their parents)
4. Did the repairman have to fix the radio? (the TV set)
6. Did you have to learn the poem for today? (for the day before yesterday)
7. Did the postman have to deliver the mail at noon? (in the morning)
8. Did you have to go to hospital last week? (a fortnight ago)

Exercise 197. *Change the sentences according to the pattern using the equivalent of the modal verb **must** (**to be** + infinitive).*

We agreed to have lunch at the cafeteria.
We **are to** have lunch at the cafeteria.

1. They agreed to visit the sick woman every day.
2. We agreed to meet at the booking-office.
3. The doctor agreed to come tonight.
4. The examiner agreed to listen to him a second time.
5. The travellers arranged to start at dawn.
6. I agreed to have an appointment with him.
7. He agreed to pay his debts at once.
8. We arranged to dine out on Sunday.
9. They arranged to wash the car before the trip.

Exercise 198. *Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the verb **ought** and the words suggested in your sentences.*

Mrs. Brown is not well, (see a doctor)
She **ought to** see a doctor.

1. John is so untidy, (be neater)
2. Mary is so selfish, (help her relatives)
3. Mr. Brown isn't punctual, (come on time)
4. Your friend is very rude, (be more polite)
5. Jane is so extravagant, (spend less on clothes)
6. Grandfather is so forgetful, (write down telephone messages)
7. The boys are idle too often, (study more)
8. Your husband works too much, (have a rest)

Exercise 199. *Extend the statements according to the pattern. Use the words suggested.*

Don't drink this medicine now. (in an hour)
You **should** drink it in an hour.

1. Don't drive us to the station now. (in the afternoon)
2. Don't clean your shoes now. (when you come back)
5. Don't speak to him now. (when he isn't so busy)
6. Don't write in pencil, (in ink)
7. Don't copy the text here, (at home)

3. Don't take off your coat now. (when it gets warmer)
4. Don't cross the road now. (when there is no traffic)
8. Don't wake him up now. (in half an hour)

Exercise 200. Give short negative answers to the questions and extend them according to the pattern.

Hasn't Jane washed the dishes?
 — **No, she hasn't.**
 She **should** wash them now.

1. Hasn't Mary written the essay?
2. Haven't they bought any vegetables?
3. Hasn't he apologized yet?
4. Haven't they paid for the tickets yet?
5. Hasn't he gone to the library?
6. Hasn't Jane practised playing the piano?
7. Hasn't the monitor spoken to Olha?
8. Hasn't Nina cooked dinner yet?

Exercise 201. Add question-tags and answer the questions

They were allowed to stay up late.
 They were allowed to stay up late, **weren't they?**
 — **Yes, they were. (No, they weren't.)**

1. You had to leave early, ...
2. He can't speak French, ...
3. The travellers didn't have to start early, ...
4. The man was not allowed to drive a car, ...
5. The Browns were able to come to the party, ...
6. The doctor has to operate on John's aunt, ...
7. I must be there, ...
8. He mustn't go there, ...
9. The students needn't hurry, ...
10. You have to try it again, ...
11. He won't have to write a précis ...
12. The girls will be allowed to buy new hats, ...
13. Jane is to go to the office at nine, ...
14. John will be able to come to the concert, ...
15. She should be here by now, ...
16. John ought to tidy up the room himself, ...

Exercise 202. Answer the following questions, beginning them with the words: *I think ..., I suppose ..., I believe ..., or I don't think.*

I should be there, shouldn't I?
 — **I think (suppose)** you should.
 Or: — **I don't think** you should.

1. She can see better now, can't she?
2. We can take these apples, can't we?
6. They won't have to work in the evening, will they?

3. They were allowed to miss the seminar, weren't they?
4. The children are able to understand me, aren't they?
5. We don't have to stay up late, do we?
7. He ought to know this, oughtn't he?
8. They shouldn't miss the play, should they?
9. Paul ought to work harder, oughtn't he?
10. Kitty should help her mother, shouldn't she?

Exercise 203. Answer the questions using *when* and the verb of the subordinate clause in the Past Continuous Tense.

When did she meet Helen? (walk along the street)
 — She met Helen when she **was walking** along the street.

1. When did you catch that cold? (skate on a frosty day)
2. When did he write those nice poems? (have a holiday)
3. When did she learn the language? (live in England)
4. When did she hear that song? (listen to the concert on the radio)
5. When did you buy that book? (read up for my exams)
6. When did the boy hurt himself? (ride the bicycle)
7. When did Philip lose his camera? (walk about the city)
8. When did he ring you up? (have supper)

Exercise 204. Answer the questions using *because* and the verb in brackets in the Past Continuous Tense.

Why didn't you go out last night? (rain)
 — **Because it was raining.**

1. Why didn't you come to the party? (feel bad)
2. Why did James want the pen? (write a précis)
3. Why did they tell him to be quiet? (watch TV)
4. Why did Olga stay at home? (do the flat)
5. Why didn't he stop to talk to you? (hurry to the lecture)
6. Why didn't you come up to them? (speak to the Dean)
7. Why did you switch off the wireless? (work)
8. Why didn't you go to the skating-rink last week? (snow heavily)

Exercise 205. Answer the questions using the verb of the principal clause in the Past Continuous Tense. Do this exercise twice; first give short and then full answers. Follow the given pattern.

What were you doing while your mother was cooking dinner? (do the room)
 a) — I **was doing** the room.
 b) — While Mother was cooking dinner I **was doing** the room.

1. What was James doing while Maggie
5. What was Thomas doing while his

- was washing up? (repair the radio)
2. What was Jane doing while John was repairing the bicycle? (make sandwiches)
3. What were you doing while your sister was watching TV? (sleep)
4. What were they doing while their children were playing in the garden? (have a rest)

- wife was playing the piano? (read a newspaper)
6. What were your brothers doing while you were making tea? (play chess)
7. What were you doing while she was cooking breakfast? (lay the table)
8. What were they doing while you were decorating the fir-tree? (cook)

Exercise 206. *Extend the statements using the Future Continuous Tense and the suggestions indicated. Make the object of the given sentence the subject of the new sentence.*

Don't call for me at six. (have a bath)
 Don't call for me at six. I **shall be having** a bath.

1. Don't ring them up at seven in the morning, (sleep)	5. Don't leave the child alone, (cry)
2. Don't send us any letters in June, (travel)	6. Don't tell Granny about it. (grumble)
3. Don't call on us tonight, (pack)	7. Don't expect him to come next Saturday, (work)
4. Don't come to see her after lunch, (type)	8. Don't wait for Maggie tomorrow, (keep to her room)

Exercise 207. *Answer the questions in the Future Continuous Tense using the given suggestions.*

What will you be doing tomorrow afternoon? (drive to the seaside)
 — I **shall be driving** to the seaside.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. What will she be doing on Sunday? (make a dress) | 5. What will they be doing at this time tomorrow? (fly to Kyiv) |
| 2. What will you be doing at this time next week? (bathe in the Black Sea) | 6. What will she be doing at the concert tomorrow? (sing Ukrainian folk songs) |
| 3. What will grandfather be doing when we arrive? (work in the garden) | 7. What will he be doing at this time the day after tomorrow? (interview a foreign delegation) |
| 4. What will he be doing at the University for five years? (study chemistry) | 8. What will she be doing next term? (lecture at the Institute of Foreign Languages) |

Exercise 208. *Change the following sentences using the Future Continuous Tense.*

Are you going to visit him tomorrow?
Will you be visiting him tomorrow?

1. When are you going to have lunch?
2. Are you going to visit the Hermitage this week?
3. How long are they going to stay here?
4. When is he going to arrive?
5. Are you going to use this book for your report?
6. Where is he going to spend his holidays?
7. When are your parents going to return?
8. Is she going to stay to tea?
9. Are you going to watch the show tonight?
10. Is he going to do the shopping tomorrow?

Exercise 209. Answer the questions using the verb suggested in the Past Perfect Tense. Do this exercise twice; first give short and then full answers. Begin your short answers with **because** or **that**. Follow the given example.

Why didn't you listen to that play on the radio? (hear)

a) — **Because I had heard** it before.

b) — I didn't listen to that play on the radio **because I had heard** it before.

1. Why didn't you see Fred when you came to Kyiv? (leave)
2. Why didn't Kate want to go to the cinema? (see the film)
3. Why didn't you tell him my new address? (forget)
4. What did Jeff hear about Kate's examination? (pass)
5. Why did Fred come home so soon from his holiday? (spend all the money)
6. Why couldn't you get into your flat at once? (lose the key)
7. Why did he dash to the refreshment room during the first break? (have no breakfast)
8. What did you learn about Bob? (marry)
9. What did she read in the newspaper about the expedition? (return)
10. What did he learn about Helen from the letter he received? (be ill for a month)

Exercise 210. Use the Past Perfect Tense of the verb suggested to complete the sentences. Follow the example.

(start already)

When John and I got to the theatre, the play

When John and I got to the theatre, the play **had already started**.

1. (not lock the door)
When she went to bed, she remembered that she
2. (work too hard the day before) She felt tired because she
3. (pass the exams)
She went for a holiday after she
4. (spend all the money)
I didn't know what to do when I
6. (die)
I was very sorry to hear that he
7. (wash his hands)
He didn't start eating until ;
8. (marry her)
When I met Helen, I understood why Bill
9. (read it again)
He understood the book only after he

5. (go)

I didn't look at the present until after he

....

Exercise 211. Join the following pairs of sentences by making one of them a clause with the verb in the Past Perfect Tense. Use the conjunctions *after, as soon as, before, until, till* and *when*.

- a) They went home. They finished their work, (after)
They went home after they **had finished** their work.
b) The sun set. I was ready to go. (before)
The sun **had set** before I was ready to go.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. She tore up the letter. She read it. (as soon as) | 8. He had dinner. He went to the cinema, (after) |
| 2. He died. He was very ill. (before) | 9. The man didn't leave. He didn't receive a definite answer, (till) |
| 3. I didn't understand the problem. He explained it. (until) | 10. We didn't disturb him. He finished his work, (until) |
| 4. She wrote the letter. She went to the post office, (after) | 11. We reached the football ground. The game started, (when) |
| 5. I arrived in Odessa. My friend left the town, (when) | 12. John worked as a skilled builder. He began to study architecture, (before) |
| 6. She read the message carefully. She wrote the reply, (before) | 13. Harold couldn't leave for home. He completed everything. (till) |
| 7. He left the room. I turned on the radio, (as soon as) | 14. The river became deeper. It rained heavily, (after) |

Exercise 212. Answer the questions in the Future Perfect Tense using the given suggestions. Follow the pattern.

- Will you still be asleep if I call on you at eight?
(get up)
— **Oh no, I shall have got up** by that time.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Will your sister be having dinner if I call for her at six? (have dinner) : | 5. Will he still be a student next June? (graduate) |
| 2. Will your brother be at home at nine o'clock on Sunday? (leave for the country) | 6. Will you be shopping when we get home? (return home) |
| 3. Will the typist be still typing the papers on Monday morning? (do everything) | 7. Will the Browns still be living in their old flat in January? (move to a new flat) |
| 4. Will you still be watching TV at eleven o'clock tonight? (switch off) | 8. Will the children be decorating the fir-tree when the guests arrive? (decorate) |

Exercise 213. Answer the questions in the-Future Perfect Tense using the given suggestions. Begin your answers with **I'm sure...** . Follow the given pattern.

- a) Shall I find him in if I come at six? (go)
— **I'm sure he'll have gone already.**
- b) Will he still be reading up for his exam on Saturday? (pass)
— **I'm sure he'll have passed it already.**

1. Will you still be cooking dinner at twelve tomorrow; (do the cooking)
2. Will you help Granny look for her glasses when you come back? (find)
3. Shall we be able to discuss the new film on Saturday? (see the film)
4. Shall I see Mike in Kyiv when I return? (arrive)
5. Will Helen be at home if I ring her up at eight? (come)
6. Will they still be eating dinner at six tomorrow? (have dinner)
7. Will the boys be still taking their exams in the middle of June? (pass)
8. Will you be repairing the bicycle if I call for you at nine? (repair)

Exercise 214. *Use the suggested time-expressions to answer these questions.*

How long have you been living in this house?
(since 1950)
— **I have been living** in this house since 1950.

1. How long has the baby been crying? (all the morning)
2. How long have you been trying to get this book? (all through the week)
3. How long have you been discussing this problem? (for three hours)
4. How long has she been looking after her little sister? (since her mother fell ill)
5. How long has your son been watching television? (all through the evening)
6. How long has the fire been burning? (all the night)
7. How long has she been helping her mother about the house? (since her childhood)
8. How long has he been sleeping? (for hours)
9. How long has your brother been collecting postage stamps? (since he was in the fifth form)
10. How long has she been practising the piano? (for the : last two hours)

Exercise 215. *Answer the questions in the Present Perfect Continuous Tense using the words suggested. Begin your answers with **because**.*

Why are you so dirty? (dig potatoes in the garden)
— **Because I have been digging** potatoes in the garden.

1. Why are her eyes red? (cry)
2. Why are you so angry? (quarrel with Maxim)
3. Why haven't they had time to call on us? (arrange their journey)
4. Why is his mouth blue? (eat bilberries)
5. How did she learn to speak English so well? (live in England)
6. Why is Edna's coat wet? (walk in the rain)
7. Why do you know nothing about Helen's marriage? (travel)
8. Why haven't they left the room during the break? (discuss the new play)

Exercise 216. *Answer the questions according to the pattern. Use the given suggestions.*

What's Bill doing at the moment? (read a book)

— He's **reading** a book.

How long has he been reading it? (for five hours)

— He's **been reading** it for five hours.

1. What's Susan doing at the moment?
(wait for Kate) How long has she been
waiting for her? (since five o'clock)

2. What are they doing at the moment?
(dance)

How long have they been dancing? (for
three hours)

3. What's your father doing at the
moment? (watch television) How long
has he been watching it? (since seven
o'clock)

4. What are you doing at the moment?
(read "Oliver Twist")

How long have you been reading it?
(since last Monday)

5. What are you doing at the moment?
(repair the tape-recorder) How long have
you been repairing it? (for an hour)

6. What is she doing at the moment?
(play the piano) How long has she been
playing it? (since morning)

7. What is your mother doing at the
moment? (have a rest) How long has she
been having it? (since dinner)

8. What are they doing at the moment?
(work on their theses)

How long have they been working on
them? (since January)

Exercise 217. *Change the sentences according to the given pattern.*

We've wanted so much to see you.

We **have been looking forward to** seeing you.

1. I've wanted so much to hear from her.

2. We've wanted so much to meet him.

3. They've wanted so much to travel with
us.

4. You've wanted so much to visit this
place.

5. He's wanted so much to go to the
South.

6. She's wanted so much to buy a
radiogram.

7. I've wanted so much to attend the
party.

8. We've wanted so much to have a rest.

Exercise 218. *Answer the questions according to the pattern.*

Did it rain yesterday?

— **Yes, it did.**

How long had it been raining before you went for a
walk? (for an hour)

— It **had been raining** for an hour.

1. Did he live in Odessa in 1940?

How long had he been living there when the war broke out? (for three years)

2. Did she work at the University before she retired? How long had she been working there before she retired? (for 25 years)

3. Did you stay at the hotel when you were in Mukachevo? How long had you been living there when Jane arrived? (for a fortnight)

4. Did they study French before they went to France? How long had they been studying it before they went there? (for five years)

5. Did they work on their book last year?

How long had they been working on it before they sent it to the publishing house? (for two years)

6. Did you play chess yesterday?

How long had you been playing chess before you took part in the chess tournament for the first time? (for six years)

7. Did he listen to that record yesterday?

How long had he been listening to it before he could understand all the words? (for an hour)

8. Did she work at the language laboratory last week? How long had she been working there before she could speak English fluently? (three years)

Exercise 219. *Listen to the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech beginning each sentence with the words **She says (that)**. Make all the necessary changes.*

"I'm going out."

What does she say?

— **She says (that)** she's going out.

1. "We'll be here on time."

What does she say?

2. "I have lost my money."

What does she say?

3. "I go to the reading-hall every other day."

What does she say?

4. "I went there with a friend of mine."

What does she say?

5. "I'm going to the theatre with my cousin."

What does she say?

6. "I had read "Hamlet" in English before I went to see it."

What does she say?

7. "This book is still" up-to-date." What does she say?

8. "I like apples better than oranges."

What does she say?

Exercise 220. *Listen to the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech beginning each sentence with the words **She is telling me that**. Remember that the verb **to tell** must be immediately followed by an object. Make all the necessary changes.*

"All of us will try to do our best." What is she telling you?

— **She is telling me that** all of them will try to do their best.

1. "I've been studying English for five years already." What is she telling you?
2. "Jim plays the piano wonderfully." What is she telling you?
3. "I haven't bought you a new hat." What is she telling her daughter?
4. "Allan is sitting over there." What is she telling you?
5. "I was ready ten minutes ago." What is she telling you?
6. "George will see the New Year in with us." What is she telling you?
7. "They were playing chess when I saw them." What is she telling you?
8. "I don't like the way James is speaking." What is she telling you?

Exercise 221. *Listen to the statements and the questions; then answer them in Reported Speech beginning each sentence first with the words **She has just said that**, then with the words **She has just told me that**. Don't forget about an object after the verb **to tell**. Make all the necessary changes.*

"I don't like modern music."
 What has she just said?
 — **She has just said that** she doesn't like modern music.
 What has she just told you?
 — **She has just told me that** she doesn't like modern music.

1. "Your sister is looking pale today."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you? .
2. "We haven't yet finished our work."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you? '
3. "I've been smoking too much recently."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you?
4. "I heard the news only yesterday."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you?
5. "I shan't see him so soon."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you?
6. "This film will be on tomorrow."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you?
7. "I don't want even to speak to him."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you?
8. "Ann has caught a cold."
 What has she just said?
 What has she just told you?

Exercise 222. *Listen to the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Apply the rules of sequence of tenses. Begin each sentence with the words **He said that**, then with the words **He told me that**. Make all the necessary changes.*

A. "My train leaves at 5 sharp." What did he say?
 — **He said that** his train **left** at 5 sharp. What did he tell you?
 — **He told me that** his train **left** at 5 sharp.

1. "My friend is waiting outside."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

2. "I know these two girls quite well,"

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

3. "We're reading "Oliver Twist" this term,"

What did he say?

What did he tell you? '

4. "Olga's husband isn't an engineer."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

5. "We don't remember where Bob lives."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

6. "I've two sisters besides Mary."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

7. "I'm only 18."

What did he say? "

What did he tell you?

8. "We're going on an excursion to the Ukrainian Museum."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

B.

"I met him last year."

What did he say?

— **He said that** he **had met** him the previous year.

What did he tell you?

— **He told me that**he **had met** him the previous year.

1. "I've been ill for a fortnight."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

2. "You came too late."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

3. "We've been shopping all the morning."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

4. "I had no time to look through the magazines."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

5. "The Mells have been living here since 1964."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

6. "I've read half the book already."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

7. "My brother didn't go fishing yesterday."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

8. "We ate some four hours ago."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

C.

"I'll leave it on the table."

What did he say?

— **He said that** he **would leave** it on the table.

What did he tell you?

— **He told me that**he **would leave** it on the table.

1. "I'll be ready in a minute."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

2. "We'll have done our room by 6 o'clock."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

3. "I'll come when I've finished my work."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

4. "I'll be translating" the article all day long."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

5. "I'll examine your group tomorrow."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

6. "Jane will have returned by May."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

7. "We'll start packing in an hour."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

8. "I'll inform you about it later."

What did he say?

What did he tell you?

Exercise 223. *Listen to the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the given example. Use an object after the introductory verb in sentences 8, 9, 11.*

"The child is very noisy."

What did she complain of?

— She **complained that** the child **was** very noisy.

1. "I'll send the telegram."

What did she promise (to do)?

2. "I haven't told her anything about it yet."

What did Helen confess?

3. "Mary was late."

What did the monitor admit?

4. "Charles smokes too much."

What did Charles' wife complain of?

5. "We're not working hard enough."

What did they think?

6. "I hate higher mathematics,"

What did he declare?

7. "I've got a five!"

What did he announce?

8. "We're living in another street."

What did he inform you about?

9. "The baby is going to fall."

What did she warn you about?

10. "I eat too much."

What did Sybil decide?

11. "Anybody can do it easily."

What did Mark explain to you?

12. "And I was ill yesterday."

What did he add?

13. "I'm awfully sorry."

What did the boy mutter?

14. "I've done everything myself."

What did Jane boast of?

15. "It's snowing heavily."

What did she remark?

Exercise 224. *Put the following imperatives into Reported Speech. Use tell with the person suggested and make all the necessary changes.*

Wash up. (Mary)

Tell Mary to wash up.

1. Write the date on the blackboard, (that student)
2. Take this flower-pot off the window-sill. (Jenny)
3. Switch off the radio when you read. (Don)
4. Wind up the clock. (Father)
5. Set your watch by the midday radio time signal. (Paul)
6. Have a look at the watch. (Tony)
7. Start getting ready for your work. (Nelly)
8. Turn on both taps. (Mabel)
9. Take a shower first and then have dinner. (Nick)
10. Have a cup of coffee and some sandwiches. (Lucy)

Exercise 225. *Change the following requests and orders into Reported Speech. Follow the example.*

Maggie: Don't talk, Jane.
Maggie **asked Jane not to** talk.

1. *Jim:* Don't make so much noise, Harry.
2. *Ben:* Don't switch on that reading-lamp, John.
3. *Helen:* Don't buy anything for breakfast, Susan.
4. *Ann:* Don't wake me up at half past 7, Mother.
5. *Alec:* Don't open the window wide, Bill.
6. *Sam:* Don't mind the mess, Nina.
7. *Kate:* Don't forget to lock the door, Ann. "
8. *Alice:* Don't wet the mop, Ben.
9. *Nelly:* Don't leave the house after 10, Jane.
10. *Mary:* Don't take my watch to a watchmaker, Lily.

Exercise 226. *Read the following orders or requests and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the given example.*

"Wake him up at once."
What did she tell you to do?
— She **told me to** wake him up at once.

1. "Come to our party."
What did they ask you to do?
2. "Give me a cup of black coffee, please."
What did he ask his wife to do?
3. "Be careful." What did your mother warn you about?
4. "Turn off the light in the corridor."
What did she tell her daughter to do?
5. "Put the books back on the shelf."
What did John remind us to do?
6. "Look through the chapter again."
What did she advise him to do? ;
7. "Stay for two more days."
What did you urge them to do?
8. "Wash your hands first."
What did she tell her son to do?
9. "Bring in the tea."
What did she want Nina to do?
10. "Take your seat, please."
What did she allow Helen to do?
11. "Mind your Ukrainian!"
What did the teacher warn us about?
12. "Make two sandwiches for me."
What did Jane beg her mother to do? ;
13. "Wait for me at the entrance door."
What did she ask her friends to do?
14. "Put the books aside."
What did the teacher order her pupils to do?

Exercise 227. Read the following orders or requests and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech. Follow the given example.

"Don't be late tomorrow."

What did she warn you about?

— She **warned me not to** be late the next day.

1. "Don't leave your coat on the chair."

What did she tell you about?

2. "Don't forget to renew the book."

What did the librarian remind you about?

3. "Don't copy this poem into your notebooks."

What did the teacher tell you not to do?

4. "Don't give the book to anybody but Helen."

What did Sergei ask you to do?

5. "Don't go out today."

What didn't she permit her little girl to do?

6. "Don't miss this lecture."

What did his friend advise him to do?

7. "Don't swim in this deep river."

What did she implore her sons not to do?

8. "Don't write too close."

What did the teacher warn us about?

9. "Don't take my tooth-brush."

What did Nelly ask you to do?

10. "Don't leave your books on the dinner-table."

What did she order her son to do?

11. "Please don't ask me any questions."

What did he beg them to do?

12. "Don't be afraid of her."

What did he tell you about?

Exercise 228. Say the following sentences again beginning each one with **I wonder**. Remember that the word-order of Reported Questions is the same as in a simple statement.

a) Will it rain tomorrow?

I wonder if it will rain tomorrow. ;

b) Why didn't he mention it to me?

I wonder why he didn't mention it to me.

1. Why does he never go to our canteen?

2. What are they doing at present?

3. Has Ben passed his examination?

4. Where is he?

5. Why didn't she go to the cinema with us?

6. When shall we see them again?

7. Did she catch the wrong bus?

8. Could you spare me a moment?

9. Can I have a glass of water?

10. Who has broken the glass?

11. Who is he talking with?

12. Do you always follow the doctor's advice?

Exercise 229. Answer the questions according to the pattern. Begin your answers with the words **I've no idea**.

a) Where is William working now?

— **I've no idea** where William is working now.

b) Has he seen this film?

— **I've no idea** if he has seen this film.

1. Who is playing the piano in the next room?
2. Why is the boy crying?
3. Has Jack moved to his new flat?
4. What is he talking about?
5. How well does she dance?
6. Are they going to be married?
7. Will they arrive tonight?
8. Where does he spend the week-ends?
9. Why did they invite the Browns?
10. Does she sing well?
11. Did Simon ring him up yesterday?
12. Which of the two books does he like?
13. How much have we paid for the tickets?
14. Did he book seats in the pit?

Exercise 230. *Reword the following direct questions making them indirect. Begin your questions with the words **May I ask you...***

- a) Where do you work?
May I ask you where you work?
- b) Are my shoes ready?
May I ask you if my shoes are ready?

1. How much does that picture cost?
2. Who teaches English to Group Three?
3. Is she fond of flowers?
4. Have you invited Jane?
5. Which dictionary have you chosen?
6. How often do you see the Petrovs?
7. Why does she stay at home all the evenings?
8. Will she come to our party?
9. Where did you get these wonderful flowers?
10. How long does it take you to do your room?
11. Do I look all right?
12. When do you cook your dinner?

Exercise 231. *Answer the questions in Reported Speech. Begin your answers with the words **He wants to know** or **He asks**. Make all the necessary changes.*

- "What are you doing?"
 What does he want to know?
 — **He wants to know** what I'm doing.

1. "When does your son usually go to bed?"
 What does he want to know?
2. "Where are you hurrying?"
 What does he want to know?
3. "Did you go there by bus or by tram?"
 What does he want to know?
4. "Has Alec had dinner already?"
 What does he want to know?
5. "Will you be through with it in an hour?"
 What does he want to know?
6. "Were you listening to the news at midday?"
 What does he ask?
7. "Will you have read the book by Monday?"
 What does he ask?
8. "Will you still be working at 5 tomorrow?"
 What does he ask?
9. "Does Philip know Spanish?"
 What does he ask?
10. "Why were you late?"
 What does he ask?

Exercise 232. *Here are a number of direct questions. Make them indirect by using the given introductory words.*

What does he mean? (I'd like to know ...)

I'd like to know what he means.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. How often do you go to the theatre?
(I'd like to know...) | 6. When will the film be on?
(She is eager to know...) |
| 2. When does the train leave?
(Do you know...) | 7. Who did he go to the Crimea with?
(She wants to know...) |
| 3. Have they lost their documents?
(Can you tell me...) | 8. Are you taking any soup?
(She wants to ask him...) |
| 4. At what time does the show begin?
(I don't know...) | 9. Is Paul in? (We are not sure...) |
| 5. Where will you take your watch?
(She wonders...) | 10. How long are you going to stay here?
(Do tell us...) |

Exercise 233. *Answer the questions in Reported Speech. Begin your answers with the words **She asked** or **She wanted to know**. Make all the necessary changes. Don't forget to change adverbs of time and place where necessary.*

- | | |
|----|--|
| A. | a) "Is Paul still here?" What did she ask?
— She asked if (or whether) Paul was still there
b) "Why don't you like Wells?" What did she want to know?
— She wanted to know why I didn't like Wells. |
|----|--|

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. "Is he still examining Group One?"
What did she ask? | 6. "What does this word mean?"
What did she want to know? |
| 2. "Are you his relative?"
What did she ask? | 7. "May I keep your book till tomorrow?"
What did she want to know? |
| 3. "How well does Helen speak French?"
What did she ask? | 8. "Are you going to join the choir?"
What did she want to know? |
| 4. "Where can I find Mr. Brian?"
What did she ask? | 9. "Do you have three or four meals a day?"
What did she want to know? ' |
| 5. "Are you leaving today?"
What did she ask? | 10. "Are these boys your brothers?"
What did she want to know? |

- | | |
|----|---|
| B. | a) "Have you seen him?"
What did Mary ask?
— Mary asked if I had seen him.
b) "Where did you go yesterday?"
What did Mary want to know?
— Mary wanted to know where I had gone the day before. |
|----|---|

1. "Where did you put my hat and gloves?"
What did Mabel ask?
2. "Has he been living here for ten years already?"
What did she ask?
3. "Have you ever been abroad?"
What did Martha ask?
4. "Why didn't Jim marry Rose?"
What did Harry ask?
5. "What kind of suit did you buy?"
What did they ask?
6. "Who gave Tom the money?"
What did she want to know?
7. "Why didn't you ring us up before six?"
What did she want to know?
8. "Have you seen this play yet?"
What did Bill want to know?
9. "Were you seriously ill?"
What did she want to know?
10. "Did you enjoy the concert yesterday?"
What did Donald want to know?

C.	<p>a) "When will you return?" What did Tom ask? — Tom asked when I should return.</p> <p>b) "Will the train arrive on time?" What did Tom want to know? — Tom wanted to know if the train would arrive on time.</p>
----	---

1. "Shall we go to the library tomorrow?"
What did she ask?
2. "What will you say to your friends afterwards?"
What did Ann ask?
3. "Will Jane have done everything by five?"
What did they ask?
4. "Who will they invite as a lecturer?"
What did Helen ask?
5. "How long will you stay in London?"
What did his wife ask?
6. "When will they publish the book?"
What did the author want to know?
7. "What language shall we study?"
What did Lucy want to know?
8. "Will they be having a class in English at 10 o'clock?"
What did we want to know?
9. "Where will you wait for me?"
What did she want to know?
10. "Will you be examining from 10 till 2 o'clock?"
What did Kitty want to know?

Exercise 234. Put the questions into Reported Speech. Begin your sentences with **He asked me**. Make all the necessary changes.

<p>Do you know who is coming? He asked me if I knew who was coming.</p>
--

1. Can you guess who rang you up?
2. Do you know how far we are from the camp?
3. Have you any idea where it can be?
7. What do you think Sergei is doing now?
8. Do you know what problem they will discuss?

4. Do you remember who wrote this poem?
5. Will you go to the theatre if I get tickets?
6. Have you heard when they will arrive?
9. Can you tell me what the time is?
10. Do you know which the plate you used is?
11. Do you think I may take an apple?
12. Are you sure you have nothing else I can read?

Exercise 235. *Here are a number of direct questions. Make them indirect by using the given introductory words.*

Where did you see him? (He wanted to know)
He wanted to know where I **had seen** him.

1. Do you know my husband?
(Kate asked me)
2. Are you going my way?
(He tried to find out)
3. Has George been living here since the war? (I didn't know)
4. Has he already returned?
(She was wondering)
5. Why did you lose your way?
(She wanted to know)
6. Will he finish his book soon?
(They were interested to know)
7. What did the doctor say?
(The mother was eager to know)
8. When shall we go to the library?
(Helen inquired)
9. Where is the language laboratory?
(There was nobody to tell us)
10. How can I get to the theatre?
(They explained to him)

Exercise 236. *Combine the sentences (a question and a short answer), putting them into Reported Speech. Begin your sentences with **He asked me** and insert **but I said** if the answer is negative, or **and I said** if the answer is affirmative. Make all the necessary changes.*

a) "Will you come and see us tonight?"—"No."
He asked me if I **would come** and **see** them that night, **but I said I wouldn't**.
 b) "Do you like this book?"—"Yes."
He asked me if I **liked** that book, **and I said I did**.

1. "Have you had dinner?"—"No."
2. "Was Ann at the theatre last night?"—"Yes."
3. "Did you wind up your watch?"—"Yes."
4. "Does she make her dresses herself?"—"No."
5. "Will you be free tomorrow?"—"Yes."
6. "Did you move to Minsk in 1959?"—"No".
7. "Are you listening in?"—"Yes."
8. "Shall I disturb you?"—"No."
9. "Are you going to be a pianist?"—"No."
10. "Do you like the Jacksons?"—"Yes."

Exercise 237. *Change the sentences into the Present Indefinite Passive.*

People always admire such pictures.
Such pictures **are** always **admired**.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. People speak English all over the world. | 5. They still deny women the right to vote in some countries. |
| 2. One uses milk for making butter and cheese. | 6. They sell apples by the kilo. |
| 3. One praises a student when he works hard. | 7. She takes her little daughter to the kindergarten every day. |
| 4. They make progress every day in the world of science. | 8. They sell lemons by the kilo. |

Exercise 238. *Answer the questions in the Present Indefinite Passive using the words suggested.*

Where are all these magazines sent to? (abroad)
— They **are sent** abroad.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Where is English spoken? (all over the world) | 5. When are examination-papers written? (at the end of each term) |
| 2. When is radio news listened to in your family? (every night) | 6. When is television watched by children? (during the children's hour) |
| 3. Where are Oriental languages taught? (at the University) | 7. Where is milk kept cool in summer? (in the fridge) |
| 4. Where are meals cooked? (in the kitchen) | 8. Where are books sold? (at the bookstalls) |
| | 9. When are examinations taken? (in January and in June) |

Exercise 239. *Answer the questions using a passive construction. Follow the given example.*

Is this a brick house?
— Yes, this house **is made of** bricks.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Is this a gold ring? | 5. Is this a straw hat? |
| 2. Are these silver spoons? | 6. Are these nylon shirts? |
| 3. Is this a leather belt? | 7. Is this a crystal vase? |
| 4. Are these silk ties? | 8. Are these fur caps? |

Exercise 240. *Put the sentences into the Past Indefinite Passive.*

They built this bridge last year.
This bridge **was built** last year.

1. He hurt his leg in an accident.
2. They fought a big battle here two hundred years ago.
3. I left the dog in the garden.
4. They gave a party in his honour.
5. Somebody left the light on all night.
6. His brother beat John in the 100-yards race.
7. She washed the floor only this morning.
8. They sent letters of thanks to all their friends.
9. We ate up all the cakes yesterday.
10. People formerly used the Tower of London as a prison.

Exercise 241. *Answer the questions in the Past Indefinite Passive according to the given pattern.*

Did you send for the doctor yesterday?
— Yes, he **was sent for**.

1. Did they look into the matter?
2. Did he take any notice of her?
3. Did they lose sight of the boat?
4. Did they put an end to this sort of practice?
5. Did he turn down your offer?
6. Did you find fault with him?
7. Did they take care of little Tom?
8. Did he speak about the trip last night?
9. Did they make fun of her?
10. Did you refer to his book in your article?
11. Did they arrive at a definite conclusion?
12. Did he rely on this information?
13. Did the children listen to his stories?
14. Did she laugh at him?
15. Did they agree upon the time of their meeting?
16. Did you object to their proposal?

Exercise 242. *Change the following sentences into the Past Indefinite Passive making the indirect object of the active sentence the subject of the passive sentence. Follow the example.*

Note. *When the verb in the active voice takes two objects, it is more usual in English to make the personal object the subject of the Passive Voice.*

They *showed* **me** the house he lived in.
I *was shown* the house he lived in.

1. Her father gave her a watch for her birthday.
2. Did they give him any instructions before he started the experiment?
3. Did they send you any photographs last week?
4. Did he show them how to do it?
5. Someone lent me two priceless volumes.
6. They allowed her ten minutes to get ready.
7. They asked us our names at the hotel.
8. My friend told me the news this morning.
9. Their friend recommended them a new doctor.
10. Did they offer him the job I told you about?

Exercise 243. *Change into the Passive Voice. Use **by** with an agent where appropriate.*

Beethoven composed this piece.

This piece **was composed** by Beethoven.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Keats wrote this poem. | 6. The fire destroyed many valuable paintings. |
| 2. A car ran over our dog. | 7. Lions attacked the travellers. |
| 3. They did nothing until he came. | 8. Did anybody ever teach you how to behave? |
| 4. What questions did the examiner set? | 9. Did the noise frighten you? |
| 5. The orchestra played that piece beautifully. | 10. Her beauty struck me deeply. |

Exercise 244. *Put the sentences into the Future Indefinite Passive according to the given pattern. Note that adverbs of manner come before the Participle.*

The fall will hurt him badly.

He **will be** badly **hurt**.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ben will look after the dog well. | 6. I shall serve both tea and coffee. |
| 2. They will hold a dance in the village club. | 7. People will enjoy this film all over the world. |
| 3. Ann will teach Richard to dance. | 8. They will allow each boy a second plate of ice-cream. |
| 4. Kate will clear the rooms thoroughly after lunch. | 9. Someone will meet the visitors at the station. |
| 5. We shall make the room comfortable for you. | |

Exercise 245. *Answer the questions in the Future Indefinite Passive using the given suggestions.*

When will the new play be staged? (next month)

— It **will be staged** next month.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. When will the lecture on Byron be read? (next Monday) | 5. Where will the poem be recited? (at the party) |
| 2. When will the birthday cake be baked? (tomorrow) | 6. Where will he be sent to? (to Ternopil) |
| 3. When will the dinner be cooked? (in the morning) | 7. Where will the parcel be brought? (to the office) |
| 4. When will the mail be brought? (soon) | 8. Where will the child be sent in summer? (to a pioneer camp) |

Exercise 246. *Change the sentences into the Present Continuous Passive.*

The dentist is filling her tooth.
Her tooth **is being filled**.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The firemen are putting the fire out. | 5. They are still asking questions about it. |
| 2. The hairdresser is cutting her hair. | 6. People are reading his books all over the world. |
| 3. They are trying a new medicine at the hospital. | 7. Mother is showing my sister how to bath the baby. |
| 4. The shops are selling hundreds of toys. | 8. Workmen are building a new road outside my house. |

Exercise 247. *Answer the questions in the Present Continuous Passive using the given suggestions.*

Are they sending Fred abroad? (Thomas)
— Oh no, Thomas **is being sent**.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Are they calling Jane? (John) | 5. Is she writing an article? (letters) |
| 2. Is she making coffee? (tea) | 6. Are you making a cake? (pies) |
| 3. Are they selling apples? (oranges) | 7. Are they watching a play? (a film) |
| 4. Are they making a dress? (a skirt) | 8. Is he repairing a radiogram? (a tape-recorder) |

Exercise 248. *Answer the questions in the Present Continuous Passive using the given suggestions. Use **there** instead of the adverbial modifier of place.*

What's going on in the Assembly Hall? (hold a meeting)
— A meeting **is being held there**.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. What's going on in room 15?
(examine students) | 5. What's going on in the kitchen?
(make a birthday cake) |
| 2. What's going on in the yard?
(plant trees) | 6. What's going on in the sitting-room?
(watch a film) |
| 3. What's going on in the hall?
(rehearse a play) | 7. What's going on in the dining-room?
(lay the table) |
| 4. What's going on in the garden?
(make flower beds) | 8. What's going on in the school-yard?
(play football) |

Exercise 249. *Change the sentences into the Past Continuous Passive according to the given pattern.*

When I came they were tidying up the whole house.
When I came the whole house **was being tidied up**.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. When we left the meeting, people were still asking questions. | 5. When I called on them, their children were making a model aeroplane. |
|--|---|

2. When I came to the village, they were building a new school.
3. When she entered the room, they were watching television.
4. When she left the garden, her sons were flying a kite.
6. When we passed their garden, they were watering flowers.
7. When she came to see me, I was putting the children to bed.
8. When I arrived, my daughter was doing the washing.

Exercise 250. Answer the questions in the Past Continuous Passive using the given pattern.

Had the professor already examined the students of Group 2 when you looked into the room?
— No, they **were still being examined.**

1. Had Fred repaired the wireless when you rang him up?
2. Had the dressmaker made the dress when she came to collect it?
3. Had the committee discussed the proposal when you entered the hall?
4. Had she cooked the dinner when the family came home?
5. Had they packed their things when the taxi arrived?
6. Had they laid the table when the guests came?

Exercise 251. Change the sentences into the Present Perfect Passive according to the given pattern.

Someone has broken my pen.
My pen **has been broken.**

1. No one has lived in that house for the last three years.
2. Your friends have invited you to dinner tomorrow.
3. No one has ever beaten his sister at running.
4. Someone has spilt some wine on the table-cloth.
5. Somebody has already boiled the kettle.
6. Have you done all the washing?
7. Someone has already paid the typist for her work.
8. Somebody has put the records on that table.
9. They have made my nephew captain of the team.
10. Somebody has fried the meat very well.
11. Nobody has made any mistakes in that work.
12. They have brought up their child very well.
13. Somebody has left the window open.
14. Someone has found your gloves.
15. Nobody has ever spoken to him like that before.

Exercise 252. Respond to the sentences with a negative Present Perfect Passive and **either**. Use the given suggestions.

They haven't staged "Othello" this year. ("Hamlet")
"Hamlet" **hasn't been staged either.**

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. No one has climbed this mountain before, (that mountain) | 5. Nobody has ever taught her singing, (her brother) |
| 2. Bad weather hasn't put off our trip, (their hiking tour) | 6. They haven't elected William monitor of the group. (Kate) |
| 3. They haven't used these rooms in summer, (those rooms) | 7. I haven't found Fred anywhere. (Mike) |
| 4. No one has tuned his piano for years, (my piano) | 8. No one has bought this newspaper, (that magazine) |

Exercise 253. *Answer the questions in the Present Perfect Passive using the given suggestions.*

Is that road still narrow? (widen) — No, it has been widened .
--

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Is his bicycle still broken? (repair) | 6. Is his marriage still a secret? (announce) |
| 2. Are her rooms still in a mess? (tidy up) | 7. Are the chocolates still in the box? (eat up) |
| 3. Is the wireless still on? (switch off) | 8. Is the door still unlocked? (lock) |
| 4. Is the child still playing? (put to bed) | |
| 5. Are the windows still open? (close) | |

Exercise 254. *Change the sentences into the Past Perfect Passive according to the given pattern.*

I found out that my friend had sent the parcel to the wrong address. I found out that the parcel had been sent to the wrong address.
--

- We had put out the fire before the fire-brigade arrived.
- It surprised me to hear that they had given him the first prize.
- We didn't know that he had lost all the photos,
- She couldn't remember where Mother had put the keys.
- My sister had set all the things right by the time we got back.
- They had staged four Shakespeare plays by the end of the last year.

Exercise 255. *Change the sentences into the Past Perfect Passive according to the pattern.*

He couldn't bring you the book as he had lost it. He couldn't bring you the book as it had been lost .
--

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. We couldn't enter the house as she had locked it. | 5. She couldn't give you the money as she had spent it. |
| 2. They couldn't have any dinner as Mother hadn't cooked it. | 6. He couldn't polish the floor as she hadn't washed it. |
| 3. He couldn't drink any milk as his sister hadn't bought it. | 7. I couldn't post the letter as you hadn't written it. |
| 4. I couldn't use your pen as Kate had broken it. | 8. She couldn't attend the meeting as they had postponed it. |

Exercise 256. *Extend the statements using the Past Perfect Passive and the given suggestions. Follow the pattern.*

They had packed the suit-cases before I came, (the bags)
But the bags hadn't been packed.

1. We had taken down the silk curtains before we left for the summer, (the lace curtains)
2. They had closed the balcony door before the thunderstorm broke out. (the windows)
3. He had whitewashed the rooms before his wife returned from the South, (the kitchen)
4. He had repaired the radiogram by the New Year, (the tape-recorder)
5. She had sent the letter before her sister returned, (the telegram)
6. I had done the washing before Mother came home, (the ironing)
7. She had baked the pies by dinner-time, (the cakes)
8. You had done the shopping by Saturday night, (the cooking)

Exercise 257. *Extend the statements using a passive and the given suggestions. Follow the pattern.*

Your coat is quite dirty, (to clean)
It must be cleaned.

1. His TV set doesn't work, (to repair)
2. His hair is very long, (to cut)
3. Your room is in a mess, (to tidy up)
4. The flowers are quite dry. (to water)
5. Her dress is too long, (to shorten)
6. The floor is dirty, (to sweep)
7. The dog is hungry, (to feed)
8. The child is sleepy, (to put to bed)

Exercise 258. *Change into passive.*

a) You must do it at once.
It must be done at once.
b) He could pass this exam a week ago.
This exam could be passed a week ago.

1. You must leave your hats and coats in the cloakroom.
2. Can anyone mend this lock?
3. May I take the dinner things away?
4. You had to iron the dress for tonight.
5. They could build a better house.
6. Mustn't we put the dictionaries away?
7. No one can answer your question.
8. They may never invite you again.
9. Did you have to hand in the papers on Monday?
10. We could catch the 2.30 train if we hurried.
11. You must write the answers on one side of the paper only.
12. I can join the broken ends with glue.
13. You may take my textbook for a couple of days.

Exercise 259. Respond to the sentences in the passive using the given suggestions. Follow the pattern.

I couldn't post the letter yesterday, (today)
— **Never mind, it can be posted** today.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. He isn't able to read these articles today, (tomorrow) | 5. I shan't be able to answer your questions at once, (in some days) |
| 2. I couldn't buy any nice present for Kate on Saturday, (on Monday) | 6. She can't sing this folk song at this party, (at the next party) |
| 3. She can't send off these magazines tonight, (tomorrow morning) | 7. They can't hand in their essays this week, '(next week) |
| 4. We couldn't get tickets to the cinema by phone, (at the box-office) | 8. She couldn't type the papers yesterday, (today) |

Exercise 260. Read the statements and the questions; then answer the questions in Reported Speech beginning each sentence with the words **He said that**. Apply the rules of sequence of tenses. Change adverbs of time where necessary.

"Jack will be disappointed."
What did he say?
— **He said that** Jack would be disappointed.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. "The door was repaired a few days ago."
What did he say? | 6. "We'll get married in a month's time."
What did he say? : |
| 2. "You'll be told about it tomorrow."
What did he say? | 7. "These books are still being translated."
What did he say? : |
| 3. "This article is never referred to."
What did he say? | 8. "Such courses are organized each summer."
What did he say? |
| 4. "Everything will have been done by Monday."
What did he say? | 9. "The room is still being aired."
What did he say? |
| 5. "Jane has already been sent for."
What did he say? | 10. "The operation will be postponed, I'm sure."
What did he say? |

Exercise 261. Answer the questions in Reported Speech. Begin your answers with the words **She asked me**. Make all the necessary changes.

"Why was the tree cut down?"
What did she ask you?
— **She asked me** why the tree had been cut down.

1. "When will Tom be allowed to leave hospital?"
What did she ask you?
2. "Who are these novels translated into English by?"
What did she ask you?
3. "Have they got married?"
What did she ask you?
4. "Is he still being examined?"
What did she ask you?
5. "Shall we all be admitted to the University?"
What did she ask you?
6. "Was any decision arrived at?"
What did she ask you?
7. "Why wasn't the doctor sent for?"
What did she ask you?
8. "Will the book have been published by spring?"
What did she ask you?
9. "Why is he always laughed at?"
What did she ask you?
10. "Are these articles still being typed?"
What did she ask you?

Exercise 262. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern.*

Turn over the page and you will see what I mean.

If you turn over the page, you will see what I mean.

1. Drive along this street and you'll see the theatre to your right.
2. Say that again and we shall quarrel.
3. Listen to me carefully and you will understand it.
4. Follow the instructions and you won't get lost.
5. Buy all these things and we'll do the packing.
6. Give me your pen and I'll explain how to do it.
7. Knock at the door and they will let you in.
8. Go to the doctor and he'll give you a sick-note.
9. Take a taxi and we shan't miss the train.
10. Switch on the radio and you'll hear the weather forecast for tomorrow.

Exercise 263. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern. Remember that after the conjunction if the verb must be in the negative.*

Tell me the truth or else I'll never speak to you again.

If you don't tell me the truth, I'll never speak to you again.

1. Say you are sorry, or else they will never forgive you.
2. Mind your pronunciation, or else you'll be misunderstood.
3. Find a seat quickly, or else you'll be standing all the way.
4. Put on your raincoat, or else you'll get wet to the skin.
5. Take this medicine regularly, or else you'll never get rid of your cough.
6. Eat up everything, or else you'll soon be hungry.
7. Wind up your watch, or else it will stop.
8. Close the window, or else you'll catch a severe cold.
9. Go to bed immediately, or else they won't take you skiing tomorrow.
10. Put the book on the shelf at once, or else she'll get angry with you.

Exercise 264. *Reword the sentences combining them into one conditional sentence. The first sentence must become a subordinate clause, the second — the principal clause. Follow the example.*

He promises to come early. I want to speak to him.
If he comes early, **I'll speak** to him.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. He promises to come to our place. We'll be delighted to see him.</p> <p>2. I must find the tickets. I want to go to the theatre.</p> <p>3. They promise to arrive by this train. We can meet them.</p> <p>4. You want to invite Nick to our dinner-party. He'll come.</p> <p>5. We must consult the time-table. We want to know when the train leaves.</p> | <p>6. Let him ring me up. I want to give him some instructions.</p> <p>7. Let Jane come. We want to discuss our summer plans with her.</p> <p>8. You promise to lend me this book. I can read it quickly.</p> <p>9. He promises to be here before 10 o'clock. I want to see him.</p> <p>10. I hope to have some time tomorrow. I'll write to him.</p> |
|--|---|

Exercise 265. *Reword the sentences combining them into one conditional sentence. The first sentence must become a subordinate clause, the second — the principal clause. Follow the example.*

She may come today. Give her my love.
If she comes today, **give** her my love.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. You may get lost in the city. Ask a passer-by for help.</p> <p>2. Kate may ring me up. Ask her to leave a message.</p> <p>3. You may not know some words. Look them up in your dictionary.</p> <p>4. She may fall ill. Keep her in bed.</p> <p>5. The shops may be open. Go and buy something for breakfast.</p> | <p>6. Nelly may be at home. Invite her to the cinema.</p> <p>7. Victor may drop in today. Tell him I'll be back by three.</p> <p>8. You may see Peter today. Ask him to ring me up tomorrow evening.</p> <p>9. You may not have this book at home. Ask your friend to lend hers to you.</p> <p>10. She may get angry with you. Beg her pardon.</p> |
|--|--|

Exercise 266. *Answer the questions using the words suggested.*

What will you do if you are late? (take a taxi)
— I'll take a taxi.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. What will happen if you lose your gloves? (buy a new pair)</p> <p>2. What will the boy do if you take away his toys? (cry)</p> <p>3. What shall we see if we look out of this window? (our yard)</p> | <p>7. What will you do if you haven't got a book at home? (borrow one from a library)</p> <p>8. What shall we do if we don't know where to get off? (ask a passenger about it)</p> |
|--|--|

4. What will you do if you have a high temperature? (send for a doctor)
5. What will you do if you feel hungry? (go to a cafeteria)
6. Where will you take your watch if it stops? (to a watchmaker)
9. What will you do if you cough? (take some tablets)
10. What shall we do if it looks like raining? (stay at home)
11. What will you do if it drizzles? (take an umbrella)
12. What shall we do if the weather is fine? (go skating)

Exercise 267. *Reword the sentences combining them into one conditional sentence. Remember that both the subordinate clause and the principal one become affirmative.*

A.	They are not here. I shan't have a talk with them. If they were here, I should have a talk with them.
----	--

1. It isn't windy today. We shan't wear our scarves.
2. The day is not cold. The children won't play indoors.
3. He isn't going to enter the Institute. He won't attend preliminary courses.
4. The weather isn't warmer today. We shan't go hiking.
5. This is not jelly. Bob won't eat it.
6. The bread is not fresh. I shan't buy any.
7. I'm not a doctor. I shan't help you.
8. We are not acquainted. He won't invite us.

B.	We don't like cheese. We don't buy it. If we liked cheese, we should buy it.
----	---

1. I don't know this boy. I shan't come up to him.
2. I have no fridge. I don't keep much meat at home.
3. He has no thermometer. He won't take his temperature.
4. I have no appetite. I shan't take both courses.
5. He doesn't work with tape-recorders. His speech habits won't become better.
6. I don't know your cousin. I shan't meet her at the station.
7. He doesn't sing well. He won't take part in the concert.
8. We don't cook dinners. We don't eat at home.
9. Henry doesn't smoke. He never buys cigarettes.
10. She doesn't like football. She doesn't go to football matches.

C.	I have no money with me. I can't lend you any. If I had money with me, I could lend you some.
----	--

1. Jim doesn't earn much. He can't go to the south every year.
2. I haven't any free time tonight. I can't watch this TV programme.
3. I don't read papers regularly. I can't tell you anything about it.
4. We have no vegetables at home. We can't prepare any salad.
5. The soup isn't ready. We can't eat it now.
6. You don't get up early. You can't see the sunrise.
7. I don't know the town. I can't show it to you.

Exercise 268. *Reword the sentences combining them into one conditional sentence. Remember that both the subordinate clause and the principal one become negative.*

Jim is a teacher. He has very long holidays.
If Jim weren't a teacher, he wouldn't have
 very long holidays.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. He knows the town very well. He can show strangers about it.
2. He likes children. He works at school.
3. The rissoles are good. We'll take another helping.
4. The weather is nasty. We'll stay in town.
5. We've got bicycles. We can go for a run in the country.
6. He knows three foreign languages. He is a good interpreter. | 7. They are fond of reading. They have such a lot of books.
8. He lives quite near his office. It takes him only 5 minutes to get there.
9. This divan-bed is soft. I sleep on it.
10. I like milk. I have it for breakfast every day.
11. She has courage. She will tell the truth.
12. He likes his family. He sends them letters every week. |
|---|--|

Exercise 269. *Reword the sentences combining them into one conditional sentence.*

a) It is freezing hard. We shall not go skating.
If it were not freezing hard, we should go skating.
 b) It is not freezing. We shall go skating.
If it were freezing, we shouldn't go skating.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. We have dinner at our canteen. We don't cook at home.
2. We don't have dinner at our canteen. We cook at home.
3. Anna is busy today. She won't go to the concert.
4. Anna is not busy today. She will go to the concert.
5. It is cold on the top. We shan't lie in the sun there.
6. It is not cold on the top. We shall lie in the sun there. | 7. He knows English spelling well. He never gets bad marks for his dictations.
8. He doesn't know English spelling. He gets bad marks for his dictations.
9. He leaves home at 7. He doesn't miss his train.
10. He doesn't leave home at 7. He misses his train.
11. We are invited to Ann's birthday party. We shan't go to the theatre.
12. We are not invited to Ann's birthday party. We shall go to the theatre. |
|--|---|

Exercise 270. *Answer the questions using the words suggested.*

What would you do if you fell ill? (go to a doctor)
I'd go to a doctor.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. What would you do if you were in my place? (ring up the inquiry office) | 7. What would you do if you had some time to spare? (go sightseeing) |
|--|--|

2. What would you do if you liked the soup? (ask for a second helping)
3. What would you do if you took the wrong bus? (get off at the nearest stop)
4. What would you do if you were brought a fir-tree? (decorate it)
5. What would you do if you bought some minced meat? (fry some rissoles)
6. What would you do if you won the first prize? (dance with joy)
8. What would you do if your girl-friend were late? (wait for her, of course)
9. What would you do if you were offered to go on business either to Sochi or Kerch? (choose the second)
10. What would you do if you had a headache? (take some powder or tablet)
11. Where would you go if you were in London? (to the National Picture Gallery)
12. What language would you study if you were to choose again? (English, of course)

Exercise 271. *Reword the sentences placing **were** at the beginning of the sentence and omitting **if**. Follow the example.*

If I were to address a stranger, I'd say, "Excuse me, please."
Were I to address a stranger, I'd say, "Excuse me, please."

1. If she were to sing at the concert, she'd start rehearsing immediately.
2. If I were to meet the girl again, I'd recognize her at once.
3. If you were to greet a friend of yours, what would you say?
4. If she were to go to the party, what would she wear?
5. If you were to introduce yourself, how would you do it?
6. If you were to inquire the way there, who would you ask?
7. If you were to thank him warmly for it, what would you say?
8. If I were in your place I would act differently.

Exercise 272. *Change the sentences into conditional sentences referring to the past. Add the given adverbial modifier of time to the subordinate clause. Follow the example.*

If I knew English, I'd work as a teacher, (then)
 — **If I had known** English then, I'd **have worked** as a teacher.

1. If you attended preliminary courses, you would pass your examinations more successfully, (last year)
2. We could see them if they came, (last Monday)
3. If he were ready, he would take his exam, (the day before)
4. If it didn't rain, we'd go for a walk, (yesterday night)
5. If you didn't work by fits and starts, you'd get better marks, (last term)
6. If Helen practised harder, she'd improve her intonation, (from the very beginning)
7. If it were sunny, we could go to the beach. (3 hours ago)
8. If I had time, I'd go shopping with you. (yesterday)
9. If I were in Kyiv, I'd find him. (at that time)
10. If they had a map, they'd see the shortest way. (then)

Exercise 273. *Reword the following sentences making a conditional sentence. Follow the examples.*

- | |
|--|
| a) We didn't play tennis yesterday because it rained.
We'd have played tennis yesterday if it hadn't rained .
b) We missed the train because we didn't hurry.
We wouldn't have missed the train if we had hurried . |
|--|

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. They didn't come because you didn't invite them. | 6. He didn't come to the meeting because he was ill. |
| 2. They didn't do it because they didn't know how to. | 7. We didn't discuss it with them because they were absent. |
| 3. I didn't trouble Jack because he was busy. | 8. We could go skating because it wasn't thawing. |
| 4. He didn't wind up his watch because he forgot about it. | 9. I went to the library because I needed that book. |
| 5. She couldn't translate it because she had no dictionary at hand. | 10. I saw that performance because he had a spare ticket. |
| | 11. You made such a foolish mistake because you were careless. |

Exercise 274. *Reword the following sentences making a conditional sentence. Make all the necessary changes. Remember that both clauses become negative.*

- | |
|---|
| Little Mary ate all those sweets and was sick.
Little Mary wouldn't have been sick if she hadn't eaten all those sweets. |
|---|

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. He was in love with her and married her. | 8. We read up very well for our examination and passed it successfully. |
| 2. My watch was wrong and we were late. | 9. The children ate well and I gave them some cake. |
| 3. She was at her best and the concert was a great success. | 10. She lived near us and I met her very often. |
| 4. He fell overboard and was drowned. | 11. They showed me the way there and I found it quite easily. |
| 5. He dropped his watch and it stopped. | 12. He bought the tickets and we went to the cinema. |
| 6. It was slippery and she fell. | 13. Our team trained hard and won the match. |
| 7. I met him by chance and invited him to our party. | |

Exercise 275. *Answer the questions using the words suggested.*

- | |
|--|
| What would you have done if you had been offered this job? (accept it)
— I'd have accepted it. |
|--|

1. Where would you have gone if he had rung you up yesterday?
(to the Philharmonic)
2. What faculty would you have chosen if you had entered the University then?
(the faculty of philology)
3. What would you have done if your friend had won the prize?
(congratulate him)
4. What would you have done if you had lost your way? (spend the night in the forest)
5. Who would you have danced with if you had been invited to that party?
(Irene)
6. Which reading-lamp would you have chosen if you had had money?
(the one with a green shade)
7. What would you have done if you had been in my position? (try it again)
8. What train would you have taken if you had missed yours? (the 6.45 train)
9. Where would you have gone if you had been given a choice? (to Lviv)
10. What mark would you have got if you hadn't been so careless? (a good mark)

Exercise 276. *Reword the sentences placing **had** (**hadn't**) at the beginning of the subordinate clause and omitting **if**. Follow the example.*

If I had known about it, I'd never have done it.
Had I known about it, I'd never have done it.
 I'd never have done it, **had I** known about it.

1. If I had got their telegram, I'd have met them.
2. If you had taken the first turning, you'd have found my house easily.
3. If we hadn't stopped to talk to them, we'd have caught the train.
4. If it hadn't been a rainy day, we'd have gone to the country.
5. If you had warned us, we shouldn't have come so early.
6. If I hadn't liked the film, I shouldn't have advised you to see it.
7. If I had known she wasn't coming, I'd have invited somebody else.
8. If you had bought everything beforehand, we shouldn't have wasted so much time.

Exercise 277. *Reword the sentences according to the pattern. Remember that after the conjunction **unless** the verb is used in the affirmative. Follow the example.*

He won't write **if** he **doesn't need** your help.
 He won't write **unless** he **needs** your help.

1. He wouldn't have become so strong if he hadn't gone in for sports.
2. You'll fail if you don't do what I say.
3. You won't speak French well if you don't practise it every day.
7. He wouldn't know much if he didn't read many ' books.
8. I'd never have found your street if I hadn't had a plan of the town.
9. Fred wouldn't do that if you didn't permit him.

4. I shan't go to his birthday party if he doesn't ask me to.
5. I shouldn't have gone to open the door if I hadn't heard the bell.
6. I wouldn't write to Bob if he didn't answer me regularly.
10. We'd never have done it if you hadn't agreed with us.
11. I wouldn't have believed it if I hadn't seen it with my own eyes.
12. You won't catch the' plane if you don't hurry.

Exercise 278. *Make suggestion, using Complex object.*

"Bring me a book," said my brother to me.
My brother wanted me to bring him a book.

1. The teacher said to the students: "Learn the rule." — The teacher wanted ...
2. "Be careful, or else you will spill the milk," said my mother to me. — My mother did not want ...
3. "My daughter will go to a ballet school," said the woman. — The woman wanted ...
4. The man said: "My son will study mathematics." — The man wanted ...
5. "Oh, father, buy me this toy, please," said the little boy. — The little boy wanted ...
6. "Wait for me after school," said Ann to me. — Ann wanted ...
7. "Fix the shelf in the kitchen," my father said to me. — My father wanted ...
8. "It will be very good if you study English," said my mother to me. — My mother wanted ...
9. "Bring me some water from the river, children," said our grandmother. — Our grandmother wanted ...
10. "Come to my birthday party," said Kate to her classmates — Kate wanted ...
11. The biology teacher said to us: "Collect some insects in summer." — The biology teacher wanted ...
12. "Don't eat ice cream before dinner," said our mother to us. Our mother did not want ...

Exercise 279. *Rewrite suggestion, using Complex object in place of by contract additional suggestions.*

I expect **that she will send** me a letter.
I expect **her to send** me a letter.
I know **that he is** a great scientist.
I know **him to be** a great scientist.

1. I know that my friend is a just man.
2. I expect that he will understand your problem and help you to solve it.
3. I expected that she-would behave quite differently.
4. I did not expect that my brother would forget to send her flowers.
5. He knows that my mother is a very kind woman.
6. She expected that her brother would bring her the book.

- 7.1 know that your uncle is an excellent mathematician.
8. People expect that the 21st century will bring peace on the earth.

Exercise 280. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

I like her to sing.
I hate her to cry.

1. Вона знала, що він дуже добра людина.
2. Всі знали, що вона прогресивний учений.
3. Я знаю, що твоя сестра — дуже здібна студентка.
4. Всі знають, що Байрон — великий поет.
5. Я не сподівався, що це станеться так скоро.
6. Ми розраховуємо, що ви нам допоможете.
7. Він сподівався, що міністр відповість відразу.
8. Ми розраховували, що погода зміниться.

Exercise 281. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

Mother made me eat the soup.

1. Я ненавиджу, коли ти забуваєш свої обов'язки.
2. Бабуся любить, коли Олена грає на роялі.
3. Тато любить, коли я розмовляю англійською мовою.
4. Мій дідусь не любив, коли діти розмовляли за столом.
5. Він терпіти не міг, коли ми ламали іграшки.
6. Він любив, коли ми грали в тихі ігри.
7. Я люблю, коли діти сміються.
8. Вона не любить, коли я з нею сперечаюся.
9. Вона не любила, щоб ми приходили пізно.
10. Він терпіти не може, коли я спізнююся.
11. Наш учитель любить, коли ми ставимо запитання.

Exercise 282. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

I saw him enter. — I saw him entering.
I heard her speak. — I heard her speaking.
I noticed him frown. — I noticed him frowning.
I felt him tremble. — I felt him trembling.

1. Будь ласка, не примушуйте мене пити молоко.
2. Вона не могла примусити його лягати спати рано.
3. Собака примусив кішку вилізти на дерево.
4. Учитель примусив її переписати вправу.
5. Вона примусила собаку перестрибнути через паркан.
6. Він примусив брата стрибнути у воду.
7. Дощ примусив нас повернутися додому.

Exercise 283. *Paraphrase suggestion, using Complex object with a participle.*

He was reading in the garden. She saw him.

She saw **him reading** in the garden.

1. We noticed a man. The man was cleaning his shoes.
2. He saw two girls. They were dancing on the stage.
3. She watched the children. They were running and playing in the garden.
4. I saw her. She was arranging her hair.
5. We saw our neighbour. He was listening to the latest news on the radio.
6. The cat was rubbing itself on my leg. I felt it.
7. They were fishing. We saw it.
8. The pupils were writing a test paper. The teacher watched them.
9. A caterpillar was crawling on my arm. I felt it.
10. We heard Nina Matvienko last night. She was singing a Ukrainian folk song.
11. I watched the sun. It was rising.
12. I heard him. He was singing an English song.
13. John heard his sister. She was talking loudly on the veranda.
14. We saw Ben. He was crossing the square.
15. They heard their father. He was playing the piano in the drawing room.
16. I can see the train. It is coming.
17. I watched the rain. It was beating down the flowers in the garden.
18. I saw a group of boys. They were eating ice cream.
19. We noticed a group of people. They were digging potatoes in the field.
20. Didn't you see her? She was smiling at you.
21. The girl was singing. I heard her.
22. They were talking about computers. He heard them.
23. You and your friend were walking along the street yesterday. I saw you.
24. The little girls were playing on the grass. We watched them.
25. The ship was leaving the port. He stood and looked at it.
26. She was sleeping peacefully in her bed. Mother watched her.

Exercise 284. *Paraphrase suggestion, using Complex object with a participle.*

He dropped his bag. I saw it.

I saw **him drop** his bag.

1. The boy noticed a bird. It flew on to the bush near the window.
2. Jane saw her neighbour. He opened the door of his flat and went in.
3. I saw him. He pointed to a picture on the wall.
4. I heard him. He shut the door of the study.
5. We saw that the children climbed to the tops of the trees.
6. I noticed that Henry went up and spoke to the stranger.
7. He slipped and fell. I saw it.
8. I heard that she suddenly cried out loudly.
9. She bent and picked up something from the floor. The policeman saw it.

10. I saw that he opened the door and left the room.
11. She dropped the cup on the floor and broke it. I saw it.
12. They turned the corner and disappeared. We watched them.
13. The doctor touched the boy's leg. The boy felt it.
14. Pete bought some flowers. His friends saw it.
15. The wounded hunter felt that the bear touched him, but he did not move.
16. Shall we hear it if the telephone rings?
17. Tamara saw that the waves carried the boat away.
18. The ship sailed away from the shore. They saw it.
19. Have you heard how he sings the part of Herman in Tchaikovsky's "Queen of Spades"?

Exercise 285. *Translate into English, using Complex object with an infinitive or participle depending on maintenance.*

1. Я чув, як він відчиняє двері.
2. Я чув, як він відчинив двері.
3. Я відчув, як він торкнувся моєї руки.
4. Я відчував, що він торкається моєї руки.
5. Я бачив, як птахи летять до лісу.
6. Я побачив, як птахи полетіли до лісу.
7. Ми побачили, що вона перепливає річку.
8. Ми бачили, як вона перепливла річку.
9. Я не помітила, як він поклав лист на стіл.
10. Я бачила, як він поставив свою валізу біля дверей.
11. Ми бачили, як вона зійшла з поїзда і пішла в напрямку до кас.

Exercise 286. *Say aloud all possible suggestions, using stated below tables.
(Exercise on making of automatism of broadcasting).*

I must have my hair cut.
 I must have my watch repaired.
 I must have my photo taken.
 I must have a new dress made.
 I want to have my hair cut.
 I want to have my watch repaired, etc.

I must I want to I am going to	have	my hair cut. my watch repaired. my photo taken. a new dress made.
Have you had	your hair cut? your watch repaired? your photo taken? a new dress made?	
When	did you have	your hair cut? your watch repaired?

Why		your photo taken? a new dress made?
Where do you usually have		your hair cut? your watch repaired? your photo taken? your dresses made?

Exercise 287. *Translate into Ukrainian, paying attention to Complex object.*

1. They had some dinner brought.
2. She had the children looked after in the evening when she went out.
3. Ellen had her needle threaded for her as her eyesight was getting worse and worse.
4. I must have these shoes mended.
5. I shall have my son taught music.
6. The planters had the trees in the jungle cut down.
7. I shall have your taxi kept at the door.
8. I shall have your things brought up and unpacked at once.
9. I must have my hair cut tomorrow.
10. I have just had my photograph taken and thought you might like to get one.
11. I meant to have this dress altered but I never did.
12. She has had no photographs of herself taken since her childhood.
13. Have this carpet spread on the floor.

Exercise 288. *Paraphrase suggestion, using Complex object in place of by contract additional suggestions.*

1. I should like to see how he would say it to my face.
2. I expect that you will join our excursion.
3. We had not expected that she would reply, but she did.
4. We knew that he was a clever man.
5. I don't like it that you repeat this nonsense.
6. I hate it when people speak so cynically.
7. We expect that everybody will be ready by seven.
8. They showed themselves even more narrow-minded than we had expected they would be.
9. I felt that somebody touched me lightly on the shoulder.
10. He heard that someone called his name.
11. We did not expect that he would return so soon.
12. I saw that the telegraph boy handed the cable to the man.
13. They heard how the woman uttered a little exclamation.
14. He hated it when people argued about trifles.

Exercise 289. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Він терпіти не міг, коли люди голосно сміялися.
2. Мама хотіла, щоб я полила квіти.
3. Я бачив, як вона вийшла з трамвая і перейшла вулицю.

4. Я не сподівався, що моя сестра одержить трійку.
5. Я знаю, що ваш друг — хороший учень.
6. Я хочу, щоб це правило вивчили.
7. Я чув, як хтось постукав у двері.
8. Коли ти полагодиш свій годинник?
9. Я знаю, що ваш брат був хворий.
10. Я розраховував, що тато принесе мені книжки.
11. Я хочу, щоб цю п'єсу поставили в нашому шкільному театрі.
12. Я примушу його принести книжку завтра.
13. Я розраховую, що він мені зателефонує.

Exercise 290. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Я хочу, щоб ви були уважнішими.
2. Я примусила її вивчити цей вірш напам'ять,
3. Вони сподівалися, що ми візьмемо участь в обговоренні.
4. Ми хочемо, щоб наші діти вирости активними й енергійними.
5. Шум літака, що летів високо в небі, примусив його підняти голову.
6. Нам краще б увійти до будинку: я не хочу, щоб ви застудилися.
7. Він примусив машину їхати на повній швидкості.
8. Ми хотіли, щоб вони досягли успіху.
9. Я бачила, як діти біжать до річки.
10. Я хочу, щоб ви переклали цю статтю.
11. Вона чула, як хтось увійшов у кімнату.
12. Я б хотіла, щоб ви провели літо з нами.
13. Я не хотіла, щоб ви заучували цей текст напам'ять.
14. Ми сподівались, що делегація приїде наприкінці тижня.

Exercise 291. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Я не сподівався, що ти розсердишся.
2. Я не люблю, коли діти залишаються одні.
3. Я розраховую, що лист прийде завтра.
4. Доктор примусив мене прийняти ліки.
5. Ваша мама вже пошила нову сукню?
6. Я не переношу, коли гублять ключі.
7. Я хочу, щоб диктант був написаний добре,
8. Коли ви фотографувалися?
9. Я почув, як щось важке упало на підлогу.
10. Ми знаємо, що він великий музикант.
11. Він спостерігав, як ми граємо в шахи.
12. Де ви підстригаєтеся?
13. Ви бачили, щоб хто-небудь бився з ним?
14. Я не хотів, щоб ти залишався у дворі.

Exercise 292. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Я хочу, щоб зарядку робили щоранку.
2. Ви б хотіли, щоб я для вас станцювала?
3. Бабуся не любить, коли кішка сидить на ліжку.
4. Він відчув, як щось важке притискає його до підлоги.
5. Коли ти підстрижешся?
6. Вона розраховувала, що він запросить її в театр.
7. Вчитель не хотів, щоб ми залишалися в класі.
8. Хлопчик спостерігав, як його батько розпрягає коня.
9. Коли вона пошила цю сукню?
10. Буря змусила корабель повернутися в порт.
11. Ви бачили, щоб хто-небудь узяв цей молоток?
12. Я розраховую, що ти залишишся вдома.
13. Учора я сфотографувався.
14. Я терпіти не можу, коли собак тримають на ланцюзі.

Exercise 293. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Я хочу пошити нову сукню.
2. Я хочу, щоб ці слова пам'ятали.
3. Дощ змусив нас залишитися вдома.
4. Ми спостерігали, як корабель відпливає.
5. Я терпіти не можу, коли б'ють тварин.
6. Ви бачили, щоб хто-небудь упав?
7. Усі знають, що він боягуз.
8. Де ви фотографуєтеся?
9. Я розраховував, що ти прийдеш увечері.
10. Я не люблю, коли ти приносиш погані оцінки.
11. Ти повинен сьогодні підстригтися.
12. Мама не хотіла, щоб я йшов у кіно.
13. Я відчув, як щось торкнулося мого волосся.
14. Я знаю, що ваш брат — кращий учень школи.

Exercise 294. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Він спостерігав, як робітники розвантажують вантажівку.
2. Я знаю, що ваш батько — видатний спортсмен.
3. Моя подруга не хотіла, щоб я писала цей лист.
4. Я повинен завтра сфотографуватися.
5. Я хочу, щоб мої книжки повернули.
6. Я терпіти не можу, коли птахів тримають у клітках.
7. Вчитель примусив його повторити правило.
8. Вона бачила, що люди біжать вулицею.

Exercise 295. *Translate into English, using Complex object.*

1. Я хочу, щоб листи написали сьогодні.
2. Мені хочеться, щоб ви зайшли до мене сьогодні ввечері.
3. Я не спав і чув, як хтось увійшов до нас у кімнату.
4. Я бачив, як вони разом йшли вулицею.
5. Ніхто ніколи не чув, як вона читає вірші.
6. Це змусило мене подумати, як виправити помилку.
7. Цікаво, що змусило його відмовитися від поїздки у Крим.
8. Мій батько хоче, щоб я вивчив дві іноземні мови.
9. Мама примусила мене поїхати за місто.
10. Професор хоче, щоб я ще попрацював над доповіддю.
11. Ми розраховуємо, що ви поїдете з нами на південь.
12. Вони не хочуть, щоб ми це робили.
13. Художник спостерігав, як жовте листя падає на землю.
14. Заходьте, я розраховую, що мій брат скоро повернеться.

Зверніть увагу, що присудок виражений дієсловом у Passive Voice.

Ця таблиця допоможе вам перекладати речення, що містять *Complex Subject*.

He was said to work a lot.	— Казали, що він багато працює.
... was said to ...	— Казали, що...
... was seen to ...	— Бачили, що...
... was heard to ...	— Чули, що...
... was supposed to ...	— Припускали, що...
... was believed to ...	— Вірили, що...
... was expected to ...	— Сподівалися, що...
... was reported to ...	— Повідомляли, що...
... was considered to ...	— Вважали, що...
... was thought to ...	— Думали, що...
... was found to ...	— Виявилось, що...
... was announced to ...	— Оголосили, що...
... was known to ...	— Було відомо, що...

Exercise 296. *Paraphrase suggestion, using Complex subject.*

We heard that a car stopped outside the door. A car was heard to stop outside the door. It is believed that the poem was written by Byron. The poem /s believed to have been written by Byron.

1. People consider the climate there to be very healthful.
2. It was announced that the Chinese dancers were arriving next week.
3. It is expected that the performance will be a success.
4. It is said that the book is popular with both old and young.
5. It is believed that the poem was written by an unknown soldier.
6. It is supposed that the playwright is working at a new comedy.

7. It is reported that the flood has caused much damage to the crops.
8. It was supposed that the crops would be rich that year.
9. It has been found that this mineral water is very good for the liver.
10. Scientists consider that electricity exists throughout space.
11. It is said that the weather in Europe was exceedingly hot last summer.
12. It was reported that five ships were missing after the battle.

Такі дієслова в реченнях, що містять *Complex Subject*, вживаються в *Active Voice*:
to seem, to appear, to turn out, to happen

Exercise 297. *Translate into Ukrainian, paying attention to the Complex subject.*

1. Money just doesn't happen to interest me.
2. In the middle of the lecture Dr. Sommerville happened to pause and look out of the window.
3. From the very first mention of Long John, I was afraid that he might turn out to be the very one-legged sailor whom I had watched for so long at the inn.
4. Clyde seemed to have been thinking of no one else but Sondra since their last meeting.
5. Clyde appeared to have forgotten of his promise to spend his spare evenings with Roberta.
6. She appeared to be¹ an excellent actress.
7. One day a Hare happened to meet a Tortoise.
8. The Tortoise seemed to be moving very slowly.
9. The Hare turned out to be the loser of the race.
10. The apparatus seemed to be in excellent condition.
11. You appear to have found in him something that I have missed.
12. This work seems to take much time.
13. The operation seemed to be a complicated one.
14. The new methods of work appear to be very effective.
15. The percentage of carbon in this steel turned out to be low.
16. Irving turned out to be a long, pale-faced fellow.
17. His office turned out to be in one of the back streets.
18. He appeared to be an ideal man.
19. She doesn't seem to want to do anything I suggest.
20. He turned out to have no feeling whatever for his nephew.
21. This appeared to amuse the policeman.
22. You can easily get in through the window if the door happens to be locked.
23. The peasants did not seem to see her.
24. The Gadfly seemed to have taken a dislike to Signora Grassini from the time of their first meeting.
25. You don't seem to have done any great thing to yourself by going away.
26. "Jim," he said at last, in a voice that did not seem to belong to him.

Exercise 298. *Paraphrase suggestion, using a Complex subject.*

It appeared that they had lost the way.

They appeared to have lost the way.

1. It appeared that he was losing patience.
2. It appeared that he had not heard what' had been said.
3. It happened that I was present at the opening session.
4. It so happened that I overheard their conversation.
5. It turned out that my prediction was correct.
6. It turned out that the language of the article was quite easy.
7. It seems they know all about it.
8. It seems they have heard all about it.
9. It seemed that the discussion was coming to an end.
10. It seems that you don't approve of the idea.
11. It seemed that the house had not been lived in for a long time.

Запам'ятайте такі речення, що містять *Complex Subject*:

He is likely to win the prize. — Схоже, що він виграє приз.

He is sure to come. — Він обов'язково прийде.

Exercise 299. *Translate into Ukrainian, paying attention to combination of words of to be likely to, to be sure to.*

1. We most of us want a good many things that we are not likely to get.
2. He is sure to tell me all about this even if I don't ask him.
3. When Sondra said that they were sure to meet again, she saw Clyde's face suddenly brighten.
4. If we go on arguing, we are sure to quarrel.
5. They are sure to acknowledge your talent.
6. He is sure to give us some useful information.
7. The article is likely to appear in the next issue of the journal.
8. Mr. Worthing is sure to be back soon.
9. These two young people are sure to be very good friends.
10. You are sure to be there tomorrow night, aren't you?
11. She is not likely to change her opinion.
12. They were sure to come to an understanding.
13. Don't worry: everything is sure to turn out all right.
14. This new course of treatment is sure to help your grandmother.

Exercise 300. *Translate into English, using Complex subject.*

1. Не сподівалися, що холодна погода настане так рано.
2. Виявилося, що ми вже колись зустрічалися.
3. Ви, здається, стомилися.
4. Умови роботи виявилися важчими, ніж передбачалося.
5. Ви випадково не знаєте цієї людини?
6. Книжка, яку ви мені дали, виявилася нудною.

7. Нові автобуси виявилися дуже зручними.
8. З трьох сестер Бронте Шарлотта вважається найбільш талановитою.
9. Відомо, що англійська письменниця Войнич жила протягом кількох років у Петербурзі і вивчала російську літературу. Вважають, що російська література вплинула на її творчість.
10. Ваш друг, здається, дуже цікавиться давньою історією.
11. Відомо, що римляни побудували на Британських островах хороші дороги.
12. Вважають, що поема "Беовульф" була написана у VIII столітті.
13. Вальтер Скотт вважається творцем історичного роману.
14. Повідомляють, що експедиція дісталася місця призначення.
15. Я випадково знаю номер його телефону.
16. Він виявився гарним спортсменом.
17. Він, здається, пише нову статтю: здається, він працює над нею вже два тижні.
18. Я випадково зустрів його в Москві.
19. Кажуть, що цей будинок був збудований у XVII столітті.
20. Відомо, що марсіанські канали були відкриті у 1877 році.
21. Припускають, що засідання закінчиться о десятій годині.
22. Думають, що вони знають про це більше, ніж хочуть показати.
23. Джим виявився хоробрим хлопчиком.
24. Рочестер випадково зустрів Джейн по дорозі додому.
25. Кажуть, що він працює над своїм винаходом уже кілька років.
26. Кажуть, що цю статтю перекладено на всі мови світу.
27. Ви, здається, багато читали до вступу в університет.

KEY TO EXERCISES

Ex. 1. 1. It's an apple. 2. It's a chair. 3. It's a clock. 4. It's a cup. 5. It's a pen. 6. It's a door. 7. It's a box. 8. It's a picture. 9. It's a pencil.

Ex. 2. 1. Yes, it is. 2. No, it isn't. 3. Yes, it is. 4. No, it isn't. 5. No, it isn't. 6. Yes, it is. 7. Yes, it is. 8. No, it isn't. 9. No, it isn't.

Ex. 3.

A. 1. It's a story. 2. It's a glass. 3. It's a coat. 4. It's a cap. 5. It's a plate. 6. It's a girl. 7. It's a kitten. 8. It's a copy-book.

B. 1. It isn't a divan-bed. 2. It isn't a writing-desk. 3. It isn't a wardrobe. 4. It isn't a drawing. 5. It isn't an armchair. 6. It isn't a bookcase. 7. It isn't a radio set. 8. It isn't a reading-lamp.

Ex. 4. 1. No, it isn't a note-book. It's a book. 2. No, it isn't a plate. It's a cup. 3. No, it isn't a dinner-table. It's a desk. 4. No, it isn't an armchair. It's a chair. 5. No, it isn't a box. It's a clock. 6. No, it isn't an apple. It's a pear. 7. No, it isn't a map. It's a picture. 8. No, it isn't a coat. It's a suit.

Ex. 5. 1. It's on the table. 2. It's in the corner. 3. It's on the wall. 4. It's on the plate. 5. It's on the floor. 6. It's in the cupboard. 7. It's in the study. 8. It's in the classroom. 9. It's in the desk. 10. It's in the bag.

Ex. 6. 1. No, it isn't a pencil. It's a pen. It's on the desk. 2. No, it isn't a desk. It's a table. It's in the corner. 3. No, it isn't a cup. It's a plate. It's on the table. 4. No, it isn't a map. It's a picture. It's on the wall. 5. No, it isn't a book. It's a note-book. It's in the bag. 6. No, it isn't a clock. It's a box. It's on the table. 7. No, it isn't an apple. It's a pear. It's on the plate. 8. No, it isn't a box. It's a bag. It's on the chair.

Ex. 8. 1. Yes, they are. 2. No, they aren't. They are plates. 3. No, they aren't. They are chairs. 4. Yes, they are. 5. Yes, they are. 6. No, they aren't. They are maps. 7. No, they aren't. They are desks. 8. Yes, they are.

Ex. 9.

A. 1. They are potatoes. 2. They are pears. 3. They are carrots. 4. They are peas. 5. They are plums. 6. They are oranges. 7. They are apples. 8. They are vegetables.

B. 1. They aren't boots. 2. They aren't suits. 3. They aren't jackets. 4. They aren't stockings. 5. They aren't coats. 6. They aren't mittens. 7. They aren't skirts. 8. They aren't ties.

Ex. 10. 1. No, they aren't. They are maps. They're on the wall. 2. No, they aren't. They are writing-desks. They're in the corner. 3. No, they aren't. They are envelopes. They are in the box. 4. No, they aren't. They are books. They are on the desk. 5. No, they aren't. They are stockings. They are on the chair. 6. No, they aren't. They are coats. They're in the wardrobe. 7. No, they aren't. They are carrots. They are in the bag. 8. No, they aren't. They are apples. They are on the plate.

Ex. 11. 1. Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 2. Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.) 3. Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 4. Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 5. Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.) 6. Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.) 7. Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 8. Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 9. Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.) 10. Yes it is. (No, it isn't.)

Ex. 12.

A. 1. Yes, they are. 2. No, it isn't. 3. Yes, it is. 4. Yes, they are. 5. Yes, they are. 6. Yes, they are. 7. Yes, they are. 8. No, it isn't. 9. Yes, it is. 10. No, they aren't. 11. Yes, they are. 12. Yes, it is. 13. Yes, it is. 14. No, they aren't.

B. 1. It's near the wall. 2. They are on the wall. 3. It's in the corner. 4. It's near the wall. 5. They're on the table. 6. It's on the desk. 7. They're in the drawer. 8. They're on the table. 9. It's on the floor. 10. They are near the desk. 11. They are on the ceiling. 12. It's on the desk. 13. They are on the desk. 14. It's under the desk.

Ex. 13. 1. Here it is. Here is the chalk. 2. There he (she) is. There is the teacher. 3. Here they are. Here are the records. 4. There they are. There are the tape-recorders. 5. Here it is. Here is the library. 6. There they are. There are the students. 7. Here it is. Here is the register. 8. Here they are. Here are the exercise books.

Ex. 14. 1. — In London? — Yes, she's in London now. 2. — In Oxford? — Yes, she's in Oxford now. 3. — In New York? — Yes, he's in New York now. 4. — In Liverpool? — Yes, he's in Liverpool now. 5. — In Odessa? — Yes, he's in Odessa now. 6. — In Paris? — Yes, she's in Paris now. 7. — In Italy? — Yes, they're in Italy now. 8. — In France? — Yes, they're in France now. 9. — In Kyiv? — Yes, they're in Kyiv now. 10. — In Poland? — Yes, they're in Poland now.

Ex. 15. 1. His younger sister isn't a student. 2. Father isn't an engineer. 3. His wife isn't a teacher. 4. Our friends aren't students. 5. His cousin isn't a surgeon. 6. Her aunt isn't a housewife. 7. My uncle isn't an architect. 8. Her mother isn't an actress. 9. Helen and John aren't first-year students. 10. Nick's parents aren't pensioners.

Ex. 16. 1. No, she isn't. She's a secretary. 2. No, I am not. I am an artist. 3. No, they aren't. They are students. 4. No, he isn't. He's a teacher. 5. No, she isn't. She's a nurse. 6. No, he isn't. He's an actor. 7. No, they aren't. They are singers. 8. No, he isn't. He's a worker. 9. No, we aren't. We are mechanics.

Ex. 17. 1. She's Mrs. Smith. She's an engineer. 2. He's Mr. Smith. He's an architect. 3. I'm Ann Brown. I'm a student. 4. They're Paul and Tom. They're workers. 5. They're Mrs. Smith and Mrs. Jones. They're nurses. 6. She's Miss Clark. She's an actress.

Ex. 18. a) 1. He's all right, thank you. 2. They are quite well, thank you. 3. She's much better, thank you. 4. He's (She's) fine, thank you. 5. They're very well, thank you.

b) 1. She's rather ill, I'm afraid. 2. They're not well, I'm afraid. 3. He's much worse, I'm afraid. 4. He's not much better, I'm afraid.

Ex. 19. 1. Is it heavy? — Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 2. Is it beautiful? — Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 3. Is it young? — Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 4. Is he popular? — Yes, he is. (No, he isn't.) 5. Is it many-storied? — Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.) 6. Are they warm? — Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.) 7. Are they quick? — Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.) 8. Are they nice? — Yes, they are. (No, they aren't.)

Ex. 20. 1. The pen is long and yellow. 2. The desk is big and old. 3. The lamp is new and bright. 4. The apple is big and red. 5. The armchairs are small and cosy. 6. The magazines are old and interesting. 7. The flat is big and light. 8. The pencils are long and sharp.

Ex. 21.

A. 1. My aunt is a very good cook too. 2. His room-mate is a very quick reader too. 3. My sister is a very bad driver too. 4. My grandmother is a very good listener too. 5. Ann is a very fine girl too.

B. 1. My brother is also a quick learner. 2. She is also a bad rider. 3. Fred is also a clever pupil. 4. Paul is also a tall boy.

C. 1. Her sisters are pretty girls as well. 2. Her mother and aunt are nervous women as well. 3. His pupils are bad skaters as well. 4. Those men are excellent doctors as well.

Ex. 22.

A. 1. Ours is round the corner. 2. Yours is on the sofa. 3. Theirs is at the Dean's office. 4. Hers is in town. 5. Mine is at school. 6. His is in the album.

B. 1. No, ours is in front of the house. 2. No, hers is in the handbag. 3. No, his is on the desk. 4. No, hers are on the shelf. 5. No, yours is in the kitchen.

Ex. 23. 1. Oh yes, it's his. 2. Oh yes, they're ours. 3. Oh yes, it's hers. 4. Oh yes, it's theirs. 5. Oh yes, it's yours. 6. Oh yes, they're mine. 7. Oh yes, it's theirs. 8. Oh yes, they're ours. 9. Oh yes, it's hers. 10. Oh yes, it's his.

Ex. 24. 1. Yes, she is a relative of theirs. 2. Yes, he's a friend of hers. 3. Yes, you are former students of mine. 4. Yes, she is a niece of his. 5. Yes, you are a colleague of mine. 6. Yes, they are pupils of hers. 7. Yes, she is a neighbour of ours. 8. Yes, he is a former school friend of hers.

Ex. 25. 1. The boys' aunt is arriving tomorrow. 2. The cover of the book is yellow and green. 3. The legs of the table are not very strong. 4. Doctor Johnson's office is on the ground floor. 5. The children's dog is in the garden. 6. My brother-in-law's car is black. 7. Nobody knows the height of this wall. 8. James' brother is an architect.

Ex. 26. 1. It's Father's desk. 2. They're my brothers' books. 3. She's Mr. Brown's daughter. 4. They're the doctor's keys. 5. It's the darks' address. 6. It's our friends' photo. 7. It's my room-mate's bicycle. 8. They're our students' bags. 9. It's my aunt's garden. 10. It's Bill's dog. 11. It's my brother-in-law's room. 12. It's that woman's hat. 13. They're those men's letters. 14. They're those women's coats,

Ex. 27. 1. She hasn't got a party this month. 2. They haven't got many flowers in their garden this summer. 3. We haven't got a letter from home this week. 4. He hasn't got a sore throat today. 5. I haven't got any warm shoes this winter. 6. She hasn't got a new dress this summer. 7. They haven't got a light supper tonight. 8. I haven't got a headache tonight. 9. I haven't got fish for dinner today.

Ex. 28. 1. You've got little sugar in your tea, haven't you? — Yes, I have. (No, I haven't.) 2. He's got plenty of time to spare, hasn't he? — Yes, he has. (No, he hasn't.) 3. You've got a kitten, haven't you? — Yes, I have. (No, I haven't.) 4. She's got a little baby, hasn't she? — Yes, she has. (No, she hasn't.) 5. Your brother's got a wife and two children, hasn't he? — Yes, he has. (No, he hasn't.) 6. We've got a lot of cups here, haven't we? — Yes, we have. (No, we haven't.) 7. Mary's got a sister in Kyiv, hasn't she? — Yes, she has. (No, she hasn't.) 8. Father's got a lot of technical books in his study, hasn't he? — Yes, he has. (No, he hasn't.)

Ex. 29. 1. ... she's got a basket. 2. ... I've got an envelope. 3. ... he's got a room.. 4. ... he's got a grandmother. 5. ... we've got a divan-bed. 6. ... they've got a motor cycle. 7. ... she's got an old one. 8. ... I've got a green one.

Ex. 30. 1. Yes, I have got some. 2. No, I haven't got any. 3. Yes, he has got some. 4. No, she hasn't got any. 5. No, they haven't got any. 6. Yes, I have got some. 7. No, he hasn't got any. 8. Yes, she has got some.

Ex. 31. 1. ... have you got any? 2. Please give me some. 3. Do you want any? 4. May I take some? 5. ... so I never buy any. 6. ... but I have some. 7. ... but the florist hasn't got any. 8. Will you buy some?

Ex. 32. 1. ... but they've got some oranges. 2. ... but we've got some coffee. 3. ... but they've got some dolls. 4. ... but she's got some photos. 5. ... but she's got some magazines. 6. ... but they've got some cakes. 7. ... but she's got some sausage. 8. ... but we've got some lakes. 9. ... but I've got some cream. 10. ... but she's got some white bread.

Ex. 33. 1. He's got a car of his own. 2. He's got a boat of his own. 3. She's got a TV set of her own. 4. He's got a motor cycle of his own. 5. She's got a washing-machine of her own. 6. She's got a telephone of her own. 7. They've got a garden of their own. 8. We've got a radio of our own. 9. I've got a sewing machine of my own. 10. He's got a kitten of his own. 11. They've got a dog of their own.

Ex. 34. 1. Yes, I've got a brown one. 2. Yes, she's got a yellow one. 3. Yes, they've got a blue one. 4. Yes, she's got a grey one. 5. Yes, she's got a gold one. 6. Yes, she's got a white one. 7. Yes, they've got a green one. 8. Yes, she's got a pink one. 9. Yes, he's got brown ones. 10. Yes, she's got black ones. 11. Yes, he's got green and red ones.

Ex. 35. 1. There are two pans there as well. 2. There are some books there as well. 3. There are a few dresses there as well. 4. There are a few other things there as well. 5. There are some children there as well. 6. There are some buses there as well. 7. There are two kitchen cupboards there as well. 8. There are two small rooms in it as well. 9. There's a tea-pot there as well. 10. There's a letter there as well. 11. There's a bottle of milk there as well. 12. There's a pie there as well.

Ex. 36. 1. They're gay. 2. It's deep. 3. It's high. 4. They're heavy. 5. They're pretty. 6. It's black and white. 7. It's narrow. 8. They're beautiful. 9. They're clever. 10. She's tall.

Ex. 37. 1. There aren't any spoons there. 2. There isn't a map there. 3. There aren't any newspapers there. 4. There aren't any houses there. 5. There isn't a divan there. 6. There isn't a bus stop there. 7. There isn't any milk there. 8. There aren't any poems there. 9. There isn't any meat there. 10. There aren't any trees there, 11. There aren't any bright boys there.

Ex. 38. 1. ... aren't there? — Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 2. ... isn't there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) 3. ... aren't there? — Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 4. ... aren't there? — Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 5. ... is there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) 6. ... is there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) 7. ... isn't there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) 8. ... aren't there? — Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 9. ... isn't there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) 10. ... aren't there? —

Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 11. ... are there? — Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 12. ... is there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) 13. ... are there? — Yes, there are. (No, there aren't.) 14. ... isn't there? — Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.)

Ex. 39. 1. Are there any plums and pears this year? — Yes, there are some. (No, there aren't any.) 2. Are there any fairy tales there? — Yes, there are some. (No, there aren't any.) 3. Is there a good shoemaker there? — Yes, there is one. (No, there isn't one.) 4. Is there a duster here? — Yes, there is one. (No, there isn't one.) 5. Are there any gloves there? — Yes, there are some. (No, there aren't any.) 6. Are there any handkerchiefs there? — Yes, there are some. (No, there aren't any.) 7. Is (here a carpet there? — Yes, there is one. (No, there isn't one.)

Ex. 40. A. 1. Is there any beer in the bottle? 2. Is there any cold meat at home? 3. Is there any milk in the jug? 4. Are there any sandwiches on the plate? 5. Is there any tea in the tea-pot?

B. 1. There's some soda-water in the bottle. 2. There are some cakes in the cupboard. 3. There's some lemonade in the fridge. 4. There's some meat in the frying-pan. 5. There's some coffee in the coffee-pot.

Ex. 41. 1. There's enough light in the room for me to read the book. 2. There's enough food in the kitchen for us to feed the whole family. 3. There are enough shops in the street for you to buy everything you want. 4. There's enough fruit in the garden for us to share " - it with everybody. 5. There's enough ink in the bottle for you to fill your fountain-pen. 6. There's enough milk in the bottle for John to drink for breakfast. 7. There are enough boats on the river for the boys to go boating. 8. There are enough plums on the plate for everybody to have some.

Ex. 42. 1. Football is as popular as basket-ball in our country, 2. This dress is as pretty as that one. 3. Your room is as warm as mine. 4. Nina is as thirsty as I am. 5. Michael's essay is as good as yours. 6. My coat is as warm as hers. 7. Helen is as busy as Nick today. 8. This book is as dull as that one.

Ex. 43. 1. Thomas is as bright as his friend. 2. I'm as old as my cousin. 3. My room is as large as my sister-in-law's. 4. I'm as tall as my friend. 5. My son is as noisy as Peter's son. 6. My room is as light as Jim's. 7. Bill's flat is as well-planned as Ann's. 8. Jane is as attractive as her sister.

Ex. 44. 1. Is our family as large as theirs? 2. Is their house as big as ours? 3. Is this song as popular as that song now? 4. Is this game as exciting as that one? 5. Are your students as bright as Professor Brown's? 6. Is his car as old as his brother's? 7. Is her sister as tactful as yours? 8. Is this room as small as that one?

Ex. 45. 1. Is Gregory as absent-minded as Felix is? 2. Is her brother as slow as she is? 3. Is her husband as energetic as she is? 4. Is her sister as plump as she is? 5. Is your twin-sister as slim as you are? 6. Is his elder brother as tall as he is? 7. Is your daughter's hair as dark as yours? 8. Is Helen's handwriting as legible as yours?

Ex. 46. 1. This exercise is almost (just) as easy as the last one. 2. This girl is almost (just) as pretty as her sister. 3. The bedroom is almost (just) as wide as the living-room. 4. Jack is almost (just) as tall as his cousin. 5. I've almost (just) as few mistakes as he has. 6. Ernest has almost (just) as little free time as his brother. 7. I've got almost (just) as many things to do as you have. 8. In my room there's almost (just) as much furniture as in yours.

Ex. 47. 1. Your coat is not so new as my suit. 2. That lamp is not so bright as this one. 3. Your sister isn't so pretty as your cousin. 4. I'm not so diligent as my brother. 5. That book is not so interesting as this one. 6. My handwriting is not so legible as yours. 7. Ann's voice is not so deep as hers. 8. Your flat is not so cosy as ours.

Ex. 48. 1. Isn't Emily Bronte as popular with our readers as Charlotte Bronte? 2. Isn't June as hot as July where you live? 3. Isn't the Desna as long as the Dnieper? 4. Isn't that book as funny as this one? 5. Isn't she as tall as her elder sister? 6. Isn't Helen's pronunciation as good as mine?

Ex. 49. 1. Iron is not so hard as steel. 2. The nights in May are not so warm as in June. 3. Your precise is not so good as your friend's. 4. The sea is not so deep as the ocean. 5. His voice is not so loud as mine. 6. Basil is not so busy on Sunday as on week-days. 7. I'm not so absent-minded as Jane. 8. Arthur is not so tired as Paul today.

Ex. 50. 1. The Kyiv Underground is older than the Kharkiv Underground. 2. The Dnieper is wider than the Dniester River. 3. A plane is faster than a ship. 4. Europe is smaller than Asia. 5. April is colder than May. 6. New York is bigger than Washington. 7. Summer is warmer than autumn. 8. English is easier than Ukrainian,

Ex. 51.

A. 1. No, December is colder than November. 2. No, the weather is cooler in autumn than in summer. 3. No, steel is harder than iron. 4. No, your car is faster than mine. 5. No, my bedroom is lighter than my sitting-room. 6. No, London is larger than Edinburgh. 7. No, the Sun is bigger than the Moon. 8. No, Baikal is deeper than Synevir. 9. No, it's sunnier in July than in April.

B. 1. Yes, I've got even more friends at the Institute than my sister. 2. Yes, there's even more bread on this plate than on that one. 3. Yes, I've got even less money with me than you have. 4. Yes, his pronunciation is even worse than Kate's. 5. Yes, I've got even more furniture in my bedroom than in my study. 6. Yes, Ned has got even more mistakes in the translation than Helen. 7. Yes, Ann's spelling is even better than mine. 8. Yes, this film is even worse than that one. 9. Yes, our laboratory is even better than theirs. 10. Yes, he's even better at literature than at physics.

C. 1. No, hockey is more popular than basket-ball. 2. No, his English is more fluent than Alice's. 3. No, that task is more difficult than this one. 4. No, he's more talented than his brother. 5. No, my brown shoes are more comfortable than my black ones. 6. No, my radio set is more powerful than hers. 7. No, that film is more interesting than this one. 8. No, Monday is more convenient for me than Tuesday.

Ex. 52. 1. No, there're fewer benches in our park than in yours. 2. No, there's less milk in the bottle than in the jug. 3. No, there're fewer books in my bookcase than in yours. 4. No, there's less sugar in his coffee than in hers. 5. No, there're fewer pictures in the book than in the magazine. 6. No, there're fewer stamps on this letter than on that one. 7. No, there's less furniture in my room than in my sister's. 8. No, there're fewer people in Room 5 than in Room 21. 9. No, there's less fruit in the vase than on the plate. 10. No, there's less snow in December than in January.

Ex. 53. 1. Nelly has fewer toys. 2. I have less free time. 3. They have fewer flowers in the garden. 4. His brother has less money. 5. Vera has fewer mistakes in her dictation. 6. They have less rain in summer.

Ex. 54. 1. Comedies are more popular than tragedies. 2. German is easier (*or* more difficult) than English. 3. A mile is longer than a kilometre. 4. February is shorter than January. 5. I'm stronger (*or* weaker) than my brother. 6. My collection of books is bigger (*or* smaller) than my friend's collection. 7. My watch is faster (*or* slower) than my alarm-clock. 8. Our street is wider (*or* narrower) than this one.

Ex. 55. 1. July is warmer. 2. The Dnieper is deeper. 3. A bus is quicker. 4. His first play is more interesting. 5. Your cigarettes are better. 6. His father is more handsome. 7. The nights are cooler. 8. Modern jazz is more popular.

Ex. 56. 1. Your hat is cheaper than this one. 2. Your brother's hair is darker than yours. 3. Text No. 3 is duller than this one. 4. Your voice is softer than his. 5. My brother's flat is smaller than ours. 6. English spelling is more difficult than English grammar. 7. That song is more beautiful than this one. 8. His novels are more popular than his poems. 9. Your flat is more comfortable than ours.

Ex. 57. A. 1. The State Public Library is much larger than the University library. 2. Alice is much prettier than her sister. 3. Your friend's precise is much better than yours. 4. March is much cooler than April.

B. 1. His songs are much more famous than his operas. 2. Your wireless is much more powerful than mine. 3. It's much more windy in March than in April. 4. Football is much more popular than handball. 5. I'm much more tired than you are.

Ex. 58. 1. The divan-bed is less comfortable than the bed. 2. Your room is less cosy than your mother's. 3. Your essay is less interesting than Mike's. 4. May is less sunny than June. 5. My little girl is less noisy than my son. 6. Your furniture is less modern than Mary's.

Ex. 59. 1. Tennis is less popular than football. 2. My flat is less comfortable than yours. 3. That article is less useful than this one. 4. September is less rainy than October. 5. My watch is less expensive than yours.

Ex. 60. 1. My room is smaller than yours. 2. I've got fewer relatives in Kyiv than you have. 3. Your spelling is better than mine. 4. My aunt is younger than her husband. 5. I've got less free time today than you have. 6. English is easier than French. 7. My bag is heavier than yours. 8. Our family is bigger than yours. 9. It's colder in August than in July. 10. The days in May are shorter than in June.

Ex. 61. 1. The shortest month of the year is February. 2. The biggest port in the Black Sea is Odessa. 3. The most famous ballet of Tchaikovsky is "Swan Lake". 4. The coldest place in the world is Verkhoyansk. 5. The longest river in Europe is the Volga. 6. The longest day of the year is the 22nd of June. 7. The greatest poet of Scotland is Robert Burns. 8. The warmest season of the year is summer. 9. The highest mountain in the Caucasus is Elbrus. 10. The deepest lake in the world is Baikal. 11. The most well-known Ukrainian poet is Shevchenko.

Ex. 62. 1. Yes, she's the fastest runner in our team. 2. Yes, it's the funniest story in the book. 3. Yes, Jack is the cleverest boy in their family. 4. Yes, he's the best athlete in the Institute. 5. Yes, it's the worst park in our town. 6. Yes, it's the most difficult exercise of the lesson. 7. Yes, he's the most popular singer in the country. 8.

Yes, Mary is the most talented dancer in the company. 9. Yes, it's the most exciting novel by this author.

Ex. 63. 1. Jim must ring her up. 2. Mary must leave at once. 3. The secretary must type the letter. 4. You must buy some bread. 5. The patient must see the doctor. 6. We must leave the house early. 7. The boys must be there at eight. 8. The monitor must tell them the news.

Ex. 64. 1. I must go to the barber. 2. They must wash their hands. 3. He must buy a new hat. 4. You must call on her tonight. 5. He must take this medicine. 6. They must tell the story to the boys. 7. You must cross it when the light is green. 8. You must do your homework well.

Ex. 65. 1. No, you needn't. 2. No, I needn't. 3. No, he needn't. 4. No, she needn't. 5. No, you needn't. 6. No, you needn't. 7. No, she needn't. 8. No, you needn't.

Ex. 66. 1. Yes, I'm afraid I must. 2. Yes, I'm afraid I must. 3. Yes, I'm afraid we must. 4. Yes, I'm afraid we must. 5. Yes, I'm afraid we must. 6. Yes, I'm afraid she must. 7. Yes, I'm afraid he must. 8. Yes, I'm afraid they must.

Ex. 67. 1. You needn't eat it. 2. You needn't hurry to the station. 3. You needn't buy another coat. 4. You mustn't go out in a light dress. 5. You mustn't ring Mr. Brown up. 6. You mustn't interrupt him. 7. You needn't buy tomatoes at the greengrocer's.

Ex. 68. 1. This must be the book Charles wants. 2. She must be very tired after the journey. 3. Ann must be ready for the journey. 4. It must be very nice to be in the South now. 5. That must be the best theatre here. 6. The children must be very happy now. 7. Your friend must be over 20. 8. This must be Mary's suit-case. 9. Your passport must be at home. 10. He must be an Italian.

Ex. 69. 1. ... mustn't we? 2. ... doesn't he? 3. ... do you? 4.... mustn't I? 5. ,, mustn't they? 6.... don'tthey?7. ...do we? 8. ... doesn't she?

Ex. 70. 1. No, I have to go shopping right now. 2. No, they have to work in the laboratory from one till two. 3. No, I have to take this medicine three times a day. 4. No, she has to meet her little sister after the theatre. 5. No, Peter has to ring me up in the evening. 6. No, they have to write a dictation today. 7. No, we have to come here at eight. 8. No, they have to start the experiment tomorrow morning.

Ex. 71. 1. Can they come early? 2. Can Mary help us today? 3. Can we swim there? 4. Can their sisters make good cakes? 5. Can your elder brother walk with me to the station? 6. Can Charles' friend sing this song? 7. Can their parents buy a TV set now? 8. Can John and Mary go to the concert?

Ex. 72. 1. I can't go. 2. I can't stay. 3. I can't hear. 4. I can't understand. 5. I can't see. 6. I can't read. 7. I can't sing. 8. I can't sleep.

Ex. 73. 1. Why can't we cross the street now? — We can't cross the street now because there's a red light. 2. Where can I buy some fruit? — You can buy some fruit at the greengrocer's. 3. What time can you go swimming tomorrow? — I can go swimming at 3 o'clock tomorrow. 4. Why can't Mr. Jones leave now? — He can't leave now because he's busy. 5. When can he get ready? — He can get ready in half an hour. 6. Why can't the boys wait for him? — The boys can't wait for him because they're late. 7. When can Ann help us? — She can help us on Saturday. 8. What time can Mary come here? — She can come here by three o'clock.

Ex. 74. 1. I must do my homework. 2. She must go to the office. 3. She must stay with the baby. 4. I must finish the report. 5. They must read his article first. 6. We must get the Dean's permission. 7. He must go to the University. 8. They must pay for the car.

Ex. 75. 1. He can take them. 2. She can buy it. 3. He can speak to him. 4. He can have it. 5. He can bring him. 6. She can stay with me. 7. They can go there. 8. He can sleep there.

Ex. 76. 1. Smoking can be bad for the health. 2. It can be quite hot in this room. 3. This medicine can be very good for the flu. 4. The knowledge of a foreign language can be of great value to us. 5. All of us can be forgetful. 6. It can be quite cold here in November. 7. John's advice can be quite useful. 8. This child can be very annoying.

Ex. 77. 1. No, they mustn't. The lesson is not over yet. 2. No, she mustn't. It's not her turn yet. 3. No, you mustn't. Father is writing his report. 4. No, you mustn't. They want to drink some more tea. 5. No, you mustn't. You are writing a test paper. 6. No, she mustn't. I'm going to read. 7. No, you mustn't. You are not ill.

Ex. 78. 1. He may be at the hospital. 2. They may be on the river. 3. He may be in the garage. 4. It may be in the kitchen. 5. He may be on the playground. 6. She may be at her friends'. 7. He may be on the tennis court. 8. She may be at the cinema.

Ex. 79. 1. This information may be wrong. 2. He may be at home. 3. The meeting may be postponed. 4. The play may be over by now. 5. Mother may be in the garden. 6. Our group may be in room five. 7. He may be in the library. 8. The cat may be ill. 9. The dog may be hungry. 10. He may be having a rest in the Caucasus now

Ex. 80. 1. There are too many things in the suit-case. 2. I have too much sugar in my coffee. 3. You have too many mistakes here. 4. This report may take too much time. 5. There are too many pictures in this room. 6. I write too many exercises. 7. You mustn't smoke too many cigarettes. 8. She mustn't invite too many people to the party. 9. You needn't put too much milk into his coffee.

Ex. 81. 1. Yes, she has a lot of (plenty of) milk in her cup. 2. Yes, there are a lot of (plenty of) vegetables in the shops now. 3. Yes I've got a lot of (plenty of) money with me. 4. No, there's plenty of (a lot of) paper here. 5. No, she's got a lot of (plenty of) friends. 6. Yes there are a lot of (plenty of) apples on the trees this year. 7. No, there's a lot of (plenty of) fish in the river. 8. Yes, I've a lot of (plenty of) free time this week.

Ex. 82. 1. No, only a few. 2. No, only a few. 3. No, only a little. 4. No, only a few. 5. No, only a little. 6. No, only a few. 7. No, only a little. 8. No, only a few.

Ex. 83. 1. There's little snow in London in winter. 2. There are few applicants for each place at the College. 3. His colleagues have got few letters from foreign firms. 4. His younger brother has got few stamps in his collection. 5. There are few photos in my study. 6. There's little noise in the office.

Ex. 84. 1. There's very little I can do to help you. 2. There's very little lemonade in the bottle. 3. There are very few eggs in the basket. 4. She's got very few dresses. 5. I can spend very little time on the report. 6. They have very few dishes to cook for dinner.

Ex. 85. 1. Give me any shirt you have. 2. Give me any ticket you have. 3. Give me any paper you have. 4. Give me any flowers you have. 5. Give me any cigarettes you have. 6. Give me any soap you have. 7. Give me any English record you have. 8. Give me any newspaper you have.

Ex. 86. 1. Is it anywhere in the garden? 2. Has she got anything in her pocket? 3. Has the child got anybody to play with at home? 4. Is anyone ready for a dictation? 5. Is there anything near the box? 6. Must we go anywhere tomorrow? 7. Can anybody do it by the evening?

Ex. 87. 1. ... he has got nothing in his suit-case. 2. ... there's nobody in the classroom. 3. ... there's nobody waiting for you in the dining-room. 4. ... I have got nothing to eat. 5. ... there's no one in the garden. 6. ... there's nothing on the sideboard.

Ex. 88. 1. Give the ticket to somebody else. 2. Jane wants something else. 3. There's nothing else to do now. 4. I don't want to go anywhere else. 5. Have they got anything else for us? 6. I can't be anywhere else. 7. He doesn't want to see anyone else. 8. The director wants to talk to nobody else. 9. She has to go somewhere else. 10. They needn't go anywhere else tonight.

Ex. 89. 1. He studies. 2. She acts. 3. They study. 4. He dances. 5. They cook. 6. They dance. 7. He paints. 8. They teach. 9. He types. 10. They paint. 11. They write. 12. He cooks.

Ex. 90. 1. She studies Latin. 2. He drives a motor cycle. 3. She does the cooking. 4. He begins it at nine. 5. It tells the hours. 6. He drinks coffee. 7. She likes ham. 8. She cooks dinner,

Ex. 91. 1. ... but he doesn't write books. 2. ... but she doesn't do the shopping. 3. ... but he doesn't drive a car. 4. ... but she doesn't play basket-ball. 5. ... but I don't like jazz. 6. ... but they don't build factories. 7. ... but they don't make sofas.

Ex. 92. 1. Oh yes, I do. 2. Oh yes, she does. 3. Oh no, they don't. 4. Oh yes, he does. 5. Oh no, I don't. 6. Oh no, she doesn't. 7. Oh yes, I do. 8. Oh no, he doesn't.

Ex. 93. 1. What sort of students always work hard? 2. Who listens to the news in the evening? 3. Whose parents nearly always spend their holidays on the seaside? 4. Who washes his hands before every meal? 5. Who generally cooks dinner in the morning? 6. Whose sister studies medicine? 7. Who watches television every evening? 8. Who frequently makes mistakes in the use of tenses?

Ex. 94. 1. Do you mean the black one? 2. Do you mean the small one? 3. Do you mean the blue ones? 4. Do you mean the yellow one? 5. Do you mean the big ones? 6. Do you mean the brown ones? 7. Do you mean the new one? 8. Do you mean the long one? "

Ex. 95. 1. Who lives in that white house? 2. How often do these men go to town? 3. When do birds fly to the South? 4. How does Mary do her work? 5. Where does he usually spend his holidays? 6. What does she do in summer? 7. What train do you want to catch? 8. When does your mother wake you up? 9. Who do they want to buy some toys for? 10. On what days do you always do History? 11. Which hat do you like best? 12. How much does the book cost?

Ex. 96. 1. I think it's rather dangerous. 2. I think it's very exciting. 3. I think it's rather interesting. 4. I think it's rather pleasant. 5. I think it's rather silly. 6. I think it's

very beautiful. 7. I think it's convenient. 8. I think it's instructive.

Ex. 97. 1. Yes, they usually are. 2. Yes, she often does. 3. Yes, they sometimes are. 4. Yes, they usually do. 5. No, it seldom does. 6. Yes, I often do. 7. No, he rarely does. 8. Yes, I usually do. 9. No, she seldom is. 10. Yes, we generally can. 11. Yes, she frequently is, 12. No, he never does. 13. Yes, I always do.

Ex. 98. 1. Come with us. 2. Please read it. 3. It's from her. 4. I don't know him. 5. I'm glad to meet you both. 6. We often see them. 7. I don't like him. 8. He likes to play with it.

Ex. 99. 1. They're his. 2. It's mine. 3. They're hers. 4. They're theirs. 5. It's yours. 6. They're ours. 7. They're theirs. 8. It's hers.

Ex. 100. 1. She has got a nice little cup to drink from. 2. The children have got a large garden to play in. 3. John has got a big shelf to keep his books on. 4. Grandfather has got a very comfortable armchair to sit in. 5. They have got beautiful paper to write letters on. 6. I have got a gas range to cook meals on. 7. We have got very good records to listen to. 8. He has got a comfortable bed to sleep in.

Ex. 101. 1. Yes, they have. Yes, they do. 2. Yes, we have. Yes, we do. 3. Yes, I have. Yes, I do. 4. Yes, he has. Yes, he does. 5. Yes, I have. Yes, I do. 6. Yes, he has. Yes, he does. 7. Yes, it has. Yes, they do. 8. Yes, they have. Yes, they do.

Ex. 102. 1. Do they have dinner at five? Have they got a new refrigerator? 2. Does he seldom have accidents? Has he got a car of his own? 3. Does she have breakfast at ten every morning? Has she got a house in the country? 4. Does he have a glass of milk in the evening? Has he got a new radio? 5. Do they have a walk in the park every day? Have they got many nice toys? 6. Does she always have a good time at the party? Has she got many friends? 7. Does he have much difficulty with Physics? Has he got many books on Chemistry? 8. Do they always have a cold supper? Have they got meat for supper tonight?

Ex. 103. 1. ... hasn't she? — Yes, she has. 2. ... haven't you? — Yes, we have. 3. ... hasn't she? — Yes, she has. 4. ... doesn't he? — Yes, he does. 5. ... haven't we? — Yes, you have. 6. ... doesn't he? — Yes, he does. 7. ... haven't they? — Yes, they have. 8. ... doesn't she? — Yes, she does. 9. ... don't we? — Yes, we do. 10. ... hasn't she? — Yes, she has. 11. ... doesn't she? — Yes, she does. 12. ... haven't they? — Yes, they have. 13. ... doesn't he? — Yes, he does. 14. ... haven't you? — Yes, I have. 15. ... haven't they? — Yes, they have. 16. ... hasn't he? — Yes, he has.

Ex. 104. 1. ... but my mother can't. 2. ... but you don't. 3. ... but Peter may not. 4. ... but I do. 5. ... but we do. 6. ... but I don't. 7. ... but Mary does. 8. ... but I don't. 9. ... but you needn't.

Ex. 105. 1. It's ten minutes past seven. He is getting up. 2. It's a quarter to eight. He is having breakfast. 3. It's a quarter past eight. He is reading the morning paper. 4. It's twenty minutes to nine. He is going to his office. 5. It's ten minutes to one. She is having lunch. 6. It's a quarter past two. She is working. 7. It's ten minutes to five. She is having a walk. 8. It's six o'clock. She is writing a letter. 9. It's ten minutes to eight. They are having supper. 10. It's ten o'clock. They are washing up. 11. It's half past ten. They are reading books. 12. It's half past eleven. They are watching TV.

Ex. 106. 1. He isn't lying down. 2. He isn't washing. 3. They aren't fighting. 4. We aren't jumping. 5. They aren't shouting. 6. She isn't walking. 7. I'm not drinking. 8. She isn't reading.

Ex. 107. 1. No, he's not. He's watching television. 2. No, I'm not. I'm learning them by heart. 3. No, he's not. He's reading a newspaper. 4. No, they're not. They're talking with a friend. 5. No, I'm not. I'm going home. 6. No, she's not. She's listening to a concert. 7. No, I'm not. I'm writing a story. 8. No, she's not. She's doing the cooking.

Ex. 108. 1. Yes, he is. He's writing. 2. Yes, they are. They're reading. 3. Yes, she is. She's having breakfast. 4. Yes, they are. They're shopping. 5. Yes, she is. She's typing. 6. Yes, she is. She's washing up. 7. Yes, he is. He's skating. 8. Yes, they are. They're rehearsing.

Ex. 109. 1. He's playing football. 2. I'm cutting out a dress. 3. I'm running to the theatre. 4. I'm buying a pair of shoes. 5. I'm going to the University. 6. She's rehearsing for a concert. 7. They're listening to an interesting story. 8. He's cooking supper.

Ex. 110. A. 1. Where is the bus going to? 2. What are you looking at? 3. What is she listening to? 4. What are you thinking about? 5. What is the boy laughing at? 6. What is the man running after? 7. What are they speaking about? 8. What is he pointing at?

B. 1. Who are you making it for? 2. Who are you thinking about? 3. Who is he giving it to? 4. Who is she buying it for? 5. Who are you having lunch with? 6. Who are they looking for? 7. Who is she chatting with? 8. Who are they waiting for?

Ex. 111. 1. No, he hasn't, but he's planning to buy one soon. 2. No, they haven't, but they're planning to buy one soon, etc.

Ex. 112. 1. Yes, she is. She's going to the party. 2. No, they aren't. They're having a rest. 3. No, she isn't. She's watching television. 4. Yes, I am. I'm having visitors. 5. No, she isn't. She's staying at home. 6. No, they aren't. They're having a holiday. 7. Yes, he is. He's going to the concert. 8. Yes, we are. We're doing our homework.

Ex. 113. A. 1. Ted, pass me the bread, will you? 2. Nina, read this dialogue to me, will you? 3. Helen, wait a few minutes for me, will you? 4. Agnes, bring me some novel by Hemingway, will you? 5. Ben, explain to me how to use that dictionary, will you?

B. 1. Please ring me up before nine, John. 2. Please answer the letter at once, Helen. 3. Please lend me your book till Saturday, Jack. 4. Please give me some English book in the original, Mike. 5. Please show me your collection of books, Andrew.

C. 1. Michael, will you come at half past seven, please? 2. Kate, will you give me the magazine, please? 3. Lucy, will you clean the blackboard, please? 4. Victor, will you show me your new stamps, please? 5. Sergei, will you introduce me to your sister, please?

Ex. 114. A. 1. Would you come back soon, please? 2. Would you return those books to the library, please? 3. Would you bring your friend today, please? 4. Would you answer the letter today, please?

B. 1. Would you please pass me that magazine? 2. Would you please transcribe the word? 3. Would you please write it on the blackboard? 4. Would you please spell it again?

C. 1. Would you mind bringing it to me today? 2. Would you mind telling me the answer? 3. Would you mind moving your chair aside a bit? 4. Would you mind turning on the light?

Ex. 115. 1. Yes, let's read this book. 2. Yes, let's go to the library. 3. Yes, let's discuss that film. 4. Yes, let's watch this TV programme. 5. Yes, let's dust the books. 6. Yes, let's finish the work now. 7. Yes, let's correct the exercise in class. 8. Yes, let's learn French.

Ex. 116. 1. Oh no, let's study French. 2. Oh no, let's stay in town. 3. Oh no, let's have a talk with Helen in the evening. 4. Oh no, let's buy a print. 5. Oh no, let's collect rare stamps. 6. Oh no, let's buy it. 7. Oh no, let's read it in the original. 8. Oh no, let's work there tomorrow.

Ex. 117. A. 1. Shall I switch on the light? 2. Shall I switch on the radio? 3. Shall I buy the tickets, then? 4. Shall I take you there? 5. Shall I give you mine? 6. Shall I bring you my dictionary tomorrow? 7. Shall I do it? 8. Shall I show it to you?

B. 1. Shall we show you the way there? 2. Shall we listen to my new records? 3. Shall we take a taxi? 4. Shall we wait for him a minute or two more? 5. Shall we take some sandwiches for him? 6. Shall we rearrange it? 7. Shall we open the window? 8. Shall we go through them again?

Ex. 118. 1. Oh yes, do let's repair our TV set tonight, 2, Oh yes, do let's invite Simon to our house-warming party, etc.

Ex. 119. 1. No, thank you. Let Helen take the books to the library. Let her do it. 2. No, thank you. Let Henry take her to the kindergarten. Let him do it. 3. No, thank you. Let Bella recite the poem. Let her do it. 4. No, thank you. Let Mother choose a present for Alec. Let her do it. 5. No, thank you. Let Eugene transcribe the passage again. Let him do it. 6. No, thank you. Let my sister buy some bread for me. Let her do it. 7. No, thank you. Let Granny help me cook the dinner. Let her do it. 8. No, thank you. Let Olga and Vera lay the table. Let them do it.

Ex. 120. 1. Yes, let her help us do the room tonight. 2. Yes let him hand in his essay today. 3. Yes, let them discuss this play on Monday. 4. Yes, let's all go to this museum next Saturday. 5. Yes, let them read the book in the original next term. 6. Yes, let him teach us to play chess during the vacations. 7. Yes, let her wash up after dinner. 8. Yes, let's discuss the film after classes. 9. Yes. let him take the records to the laboratory during the break. 10. Yes, let her return the books after her examination.

Ex. 121. 1. What about buying a new bookcase? Shall we buy a new bookcase? Would you like to buy a new bookcase? 2. What about going for a walk? Shall we go for a walk? Would you like to go for a walk? 3. What about staying at home tonight? Shall we stay at home tonight? Would you like to stay at home tonight? 4. What about sending Mike a telegram? Shall we send Mike a telegram? Would you like to send Mike a telegram? 5. What about having a little rest? Shall we have a little rest? Would you like to have a little rest?

Ex. 122. A. 1. Don't wake me up early tomorrow, Granny. 2. Don't lose my fountain-pen, Bill. 3. Don't forget to sweep the floor, Helen. 4. Don't put your toys on my writing-desk, Ann. 5. Don't leave dirty plates in the sink, sonny. 6. Don't forget to correct your mistakes, Comrades.

B. 1. Please don't touch my papers, son. 2. Please don't smoke in the room, Bob. 3. Please don't speak Ukrainian to us, Mr. Simon. 4. Please don't be angry with me, Helen. 5. Please don't buy cheese for breakfast, Mary. 6. Please don't tell Mother about it, Granny.

Ex. 123. 1. ... don't call me before six. 2. ... don't sit down on that broken armchair. 3. ... don't turn on the TV set. 4. ... don't push the chairs back. 5. ... don't introduce me to her cousin. 6. ... don't tell me the end of it. 7. ... don't close the windows. 8. ... don't tell her husband about it.

Ex. 124. 1. Let's not visit Ann on Monday. Let's visit her on Tuesday. 2. Let's not discuss this article today. Let's discuss it the day after tomorrow. 3. Let's not do the room now. Let's do it in the evening. 4. Let's not do the shopping tonight. Let's do it tomorrow morning. 5. Let's not ring her up immediately. Let's do it after the concert. 6. Let's not invite Jim to the skating-rink. Let's invite George. 7. Let's not buy a divan-bed. Let's buy a sofa. 8. Let's not cook dinner. Let's go to a cafeteria.

Ex. 125. 1. Yes, she has done them. 2. Yes, I have cooked it. 3. Yes, she has learned it. 4. Yes, I have used it. 5. Yes, he has eaten it. 6. Yes, I have found them. 7. Yes, he has washed it. 8. Yes, I have heard them,

Ex. 126. 1. No, I haven't heard it yet. 2. No, he hasn't left yet. 3. No, I haven't thought about it yet. 4. No, I haven't begun it yet. 5. No, she hasn't married him yet. 6. No, I haven't tasted it yet. 7. No, he hasn't learned them yet. 8. No, I haven't written it yet.

Ex. 127. 1. But I've already asked him. 2. But I've already taken them. 3. But I've already watered them. 4. But I've already dusted it. 5. But I've already drunk it. 6. But I've already cut it. 7. But I've already laid it. 8. But I've already switched it off. 9. But I've already sent them.

Ex. 128. 1. I've cut it. 2. She's gone for a walk. 3. He's broken it. 4. I've spoiled it. 5. He's sold it. 6. She's lost it. 7. I've given it away.

Ex. 129. 1. They have just had it. 2. Mary has just written them down. 3. His brother has just turned it on. 4. I have just made it. 5. Her friend has just bought it. 6. Those boys have just played it. 7. Nelly has just drawn it. 8. My sister has just drunk it.

Ex. 130. 1. Nina hasn't washed any yet. 2. I haven't watered any yet. 3. Mary hasn't bought any yet. 4. Tom hasn't swept any yet. 5. They haven't read any yet. 6. Helen hasn't cooked any yet. 7. She hasn't taken any yet. 8. You haven't written any yet.

Ex. 131. 1. Has she done hers yet? 2. Has your husband taken his yet? 3. Has she got hers yet? 4. Has her sister done hers yet? 5. Have they finished theirs yet? 6. Have you done yours yet? 7. Has she passed hers yet? 8. Has his friend repaired his yet?

Ex. 132. 1. They've lived in Kyiv. 2. She's studied Spanish for a year. 3. They've eaten nothing. 4. I've done everything. 5. He's stayed there for two years.

6. I've done a lot. 7. I've seen her twice. 8. They've been married for ten years.

Ex. 133. 1. We listened to the news last night. 2. I bought some gramophone records yesterday. 3. He took my brother to the country last Sunday. 4. She collected our exercise books the day before yesterday. 5. I got a present from my parents yesterday. 6. Jack gave Nelly flowers for her last birthday. 7. I woke up early on my last day off. 8. We had dinner at the cafeteria yesterday.

Ex. 134. 1. No, I didn't. I had tea. 2. No, he didn't. He flew to Spain. 3. No, they didn't. They ate fish. 4. No, she didn't. She went by train. 5. No, I didn't. I sent her to Uncle Jack. 6. No, they didn't. They visited them last Wednesday. 7. No, they didn't. They read Shelley. 8. No, he didn't. He left it in the garden. 9. No, I didn't. I met her on Friday. 10. No, it didn't. It cost five. 11. No, they didn't. They found her in the library. 12. No, he didn't. He got a telegram. 13. No, I didn't. I swam in the lake. 14. No, she didn't. She bought some oranges.

Ex. 135. 1. When did it rain heavily? 2. Where did she spend her winter vacation? 3. What time did you have supper? 4. How much coffee did you drink? 5. How many letters did he write last night? 6. What did your sister read yesterday? 7. Why did they take a plane? 8. Whose book did you use? 9. How long did they stay in Kyiv? 10. How did they travel?

Ex. 136. 1. No, they don't. 2. Yes, I did. 3. Yes, he did. 4. Yes, we do. 5. No, it doesn't. 6. No, she didn't. 7. Yes, I did. 8. Yes, he does. 9. No, I didn't. 10. Yes, he does.

Ex. 137. 1. Yes, he has. He saw them in the morning. 2. Yes, he has. He returned last week. 3. Yes, I have. I saw it last night. 4. Yes, she has. She introduced him to her yesterday afternoon. 5. Yes, it has. It rained yesterday morning. 6. Yes, he has. He watched it yesterday. 7. Yes, it has. It began ten minutes ago. 8. Yes, he has. He moved to a new flat a month ago. 9. Yes, I have. I gave it to them the day before yesterday. 10. Yes, she has. She joined it two weeks ago.

Ex. 138. 1. Mary was there last month. 2. I lived there in 1960. 3. She saw her last summer. 4. He got a letter from him yesterday. 5. Nina gave a talk last term. 6. She left school last year. 7. Tom played football only in his school-days. 8. My daughter graduated from the Mining Institute last year.

Ex. 139. 1. When she saw Harold, she gave him a message. 2. When the teacher came in, they stopped talking. 3. The moment I saw the man fall I called an ambulance. 4. When the lift stopped at the tenth floor, they got out. 5. The moment I heard the news I sent Peter a telegram. 6. Every time the door bell rang Betty ran to the door. 7. When he heard the noise outside, he rushed to the window. 8. The moment I got off the train I hailed the porter.

Ex. 140. 1. He sent a present to his mother. 2. She handed the prize to me. 3. I've ordered some soup for you. 4. Bring that book to her, please. 5. We bought this bunch of flowers for her. 6. She showed her new hat to her friend. 7. I chose some curtain material for her. 8. He read the first paragraph to me. 9. Pass the mustard to your father. 10. He gave some advice to her.

Ex. 141. 1. She put the fire out. She put it out. 2. She poured the tea out. She poured it out. 3. He gave all his books away. He gave them away. 4. I picked that piece of paper up. I picked it up. 5. They have pulled the old building down. They

have pulled it down. 6. He put the clock one hour forward. He put it one hour forward. 7. We wrote these sentences down. We wrote them down. 8. He cleared the mess up. He cleared it up. 9. They helped me to lift the heavy box up. They helped me to lift it up.

Ex. 142. A. 1. What a beautiful song it is! 2. What a warm day it is! 3. What a charming boy he is! 4. What a clever student he is! 5. What a hard day it is! 6. What a large clock it is! 7. What a funny comedy it is! 8. What a nice cake it is!

B. 1. What noisy boys they are! 2. What interesting novels they are! 3. What pretty flowers they are! 4. What nasty weather it is! 5. What good bread it is! 6. What hot tea it is! 7. What well-read girls they are! 8. What thick hair it is!

Ex. 143. 1. What a wonderful garden this is! 2. What a surprise this is! 3. What a lot of trouble he is causing! 4. What wonderful actors they are! 5. What a tall building it is! 6. What a strange fellow he is! 7. What nice weather we are having! 8. What a terrible day it is!

Ex. 144. A. 1. You're such a good story-teller! 2. She's such a nice girl! 3. They are such interesting people! 4. You're such an absent-minded girl! 5. They are such shy boys! 6. They are such pretty girls! 7. She's such a bright girl! 8. He's such a lazy boy

B. 1. They've got such sunny rooms! 2. He's got such a big collection! 3. He's got such a deep voice! 4. She's got such a good taste! 5. He's got such a charming wife! 6. She's got such an illegible handwriting! 7. She's got such a big family! 8. We've got such a nice camping place!

Ex. 145. 1. It was such a terrible play! 2. He knows such a lot of poems by heart! 3. Helen makes such a lot of mistakes! 4. It was such a beautiful song! 5. She is such a hard-working woman! 6. It's such a good library! 7. It was such a hot day! 8. It's such a cosy armchair!

Ex. 146. 1. The film was so exciting! It was such an exciting film! 2. He's so strong! He's such a strong boy! 3. The evening was so tiring! It was such a tiring evening! 4. This story is so dull! This is such a dull story! 5. The garden is so beautiful! It is such a beautiful garden! 6. This hat is so strange! This is such a strange hat! 7. Tim is so kind! Tim is such a kind man! 8. She was so bright! She was such a bright girl!

Ex. 147. 1. He's so forgetful! 2. She's so helpless! 3. I'm so happy! 4. We're so sorry! 5. It's so good! 6. You're so sad! 7. They're so dull! 8. They're so witty!

Ex. 148. 1. He was so tired that he couldn't wake up. 2. Helen was so impatient that she couldn't wait. 3. There are so many people here that I can't see him in the crowd. 4. The picture is so beautiful that I'm going to hang it in my room. 5. The film was so interesting that I went to see it twice. 6. The work was so easy that he finished it early. 7. I was so tired that I went to bed immediately.

Ex. 149. 1. How cold January is! 2. How talkative they are! 3. How childish she is! 4. How inattentive I am! 5. How slow you are today! 6. How sorry we were! 7. How tall she was! 8. How kind you are!

Ex. 150. 1. How charming she is! 2. How nice it is! 3. How tired I am! 4. How pleasant it is! 5. How happy we are! 6. How funny he is! 7. How young they are! 8. How pale you are!

Ex. 151. A. 1. Fred runs quickly. 2. Ben drives carefully. 3. Your brother speaks excellently. 4. She sings beautifully. 5. My granny walks slowly. 6. She always replies promptly. 7. He swims badly. 8. Leonov acts wonderfully.

B. 1. Your cousin works hard. 2. Jane drives fast. 3. Kate rises early. 4. This paper comes out daily. 5. This girl comes always late. 6. He always answers straight.

Ex. 152. 1. The flower smells pleasant. 2. The dress looks beautiful. 3. The meat tastes bad. 4. The table feels smooth. 5. He usually feels lazy in hot weather. 6. It looks wrong.

Ex. 153. 1. Yes, he does speak fluently. 2. Yes, he does think slowly. 3. Yes, he does paint excellently. 4. Yes, he does speak quietly. 5. Yes, he does write brilliantly. 6. Yes, he does swim fast. 7. Yes, he does work hard. 8. Yes, she does drive badly. 9. Yes, she does skate poorly.

Ex. 154. 1. He attends classes regularly. (He regularly attends classes.) He has regular working hours. 2. Do you really want to go there? She has a lot of real friends. 3. This is an easy exercise. I can easily translate this article. (I can translate this article easily.) 4. These volumes contain the complete works of Shevchenko. I am completely satisfied. 5. Give him a clear answer. This clearly shows the difference. (This shows the difference clearly.) 6. Alice danced prettily too. They've got a pretty little garden. 7. What terrible weather we are having! It was a terribly long war. 8. Peter ran off quickly. That's a quick reply- 9. We had a pleasant talk on Monday. The days passed pleasantly. 10. This is a rare postage stamp. I rarely see him. (I see him rarely.) 11. She spoke angrily to him. (She spoke to him angrily.) That was an angry answer.

Ex. 155. 1. It is pretty difficult to speak to her. The hall was prettily decorated. 2. I saw a plane high in the sky. The idea seems highly improbable. 3. We have heard very little of him lately. He usually comes home late after classes. 4. I can hardly understand what he is saying. You must work hard at your spelling. 5. We were nearly late. We made sure it was safe before we went near. 6. I love my son dearly. They sell these coats dear.

Ex. 156. 1. Does his wife drive the car as carefully as Alec does? 2. Does Bill usually speak as calmly as he does? 3. Do you speak English as correctly as your sister does? 4. Does Ann know English History as well as Mary does? 5. Does Madge speak English as beautifully as they do? 6. Do you go to the library as often as we do? 7. Will your children go camping as willingly as my children? 8. Did you go to the country as seldom as I did? 9. Does your son read as much as my daughter does? 10. Do you live as far from the University as Nelly and Paul do?

Ex. 157. 1. Kate writes as neatly as Lizzy does, doesn't she? 2. You play the piano as wonderfully as your brother does, don't you? 3. Ann wrote her essay as quickly as Henry did, didn't she? 4. Agnes answered as calmly at her examination as Charles did, didn't she? 5. Lucy plays tennis as badly as I do, doesn't she? 6. Her parents are staying in Kyiv as long as she is, aren't they? 7. Maxim likes to get up as early as I do, doesn't he? 8. Your daughter works as efficiently as you do, doesn't she? 9. Your friend translates into English as slowly as I do, doesn't he? 10. His daughters love music as passionately as he does, don't they?

Ex. 158. 1. Jim doesn't translate from English so easily as Andrew does. 2. The

moon doesn't shine so brightly as the sun does. 3. Sam doesn't do these exercises so willingly as I do. 4. Sergey doesn't work so hard at his pronunciation as Tanya does. 5. The Woods didn't greet us so warmly as the Reeds did. 6. Sally didn't look through the article so carefully as Jane did. 7. Fanny didn't send us a letter so soon as Ned did. 8. Peter didn't want to study the problem so carefully as we did.

Ex. 159. A. 1. Roy jumps higher than Tom does. 2. The telegram arrived sooner than the letter did. 3. Mark speaks louder than Ralph does. 4. My sister likes to get up earlier in summer than I do. 5. Mary is going to stay here longer than I am. 6. Certainly Dan can do it quicker than we can.

B. 1. Jane attends these concerts more regularly than I do. 2. Bart's wife greeted us more coldly than he did. 3. Emma did it more tactfully than you did. 4. Donald is working on this problem more fruitfully than Henry is. 5. You looked at us more angrily than Anthony did. 6. They furnished their room more beautifully than the Woods did.

C. 1. My daughter eats less than my son does. 2. I play badminton worse than Jim does. 3. You speak English better than your friend does. 4. My brother swam more in summer than I did. 5. Vera sang better than Nina did. 6. They were still farther from the camp than we were.

Ex. 160. 1. Do you read English books in the original slower than I do? 2. Did you know less about this author than I did? 3. Does he write essays better than his friends do? 4. Does his brother come home later than he does? 5. Did Nelly work on her report more patiently than he did? 6. Does your mother cook better than you do? 7. Did David pass his examinations more successfully than Allan did? 8. Did Philip look through his notes more carefully than Kate did?

Ex. 161. 1. No, we write essays less often. 2. No, my cousin speaks English less fluently. 3. No, he speaks English less carelessly now. 4. No, he's breathing- less heavily now. 5. No, he spoke about himself less critically. 6. No, he's working at his Grammar less carefully now. 7. No, we're listening to the speaker less attentively now. 8. No, I speak English less slowly now.

Ex. 162. 1. Yes, the sun shines even much more brightly at noon. 2. Yes, I go to the cinema even much oftener. 3. Yes, he speaks English even much more timidly. 4. Yes, she lived in the South even much longer. 5. Yes, my mother gets up even much earlier. 6. Yes, my grandmother cooks even much better. 7. Yes, he writes even much more legibly. 8. Yes, he did it even much quicker. 9. Yes, I go to the country even much more seldom. 10. Yes, I live even much nearer. 11. Yes, she plays tennis even much worse. 12. Yes, her sister dresses even much more beautifully.

Ex. 163. 1. Yes, she does. She dances best of all her sisters. 2. Yes, I do. I like him most of all modern American writers. 3. Yes, he does. He speaks French most fluently of all the fifth-year students. 4. Yes, she does. She dresses most elegantly of all our girls. 5. Yes, he did. He answered most cleverly of all. 6. Yes, she did. She missed her mother worst of all the family. 7. Yes, she did. She spoke most timidly of all the visitors. 8. Yes, she is. She's listening to her most attentively of all the pupils.

Ex. 164. 1. We'll book them tomorrow. 2. He'll return in an hour. 3. She'll see him next Monday. 4. I'll do it after classes. 5. She'll send it in the afternoon. 6. They'll leave them tomorrow. 7. They'll see it on Sunday. 8. She'll buy in it spring.

Ex. 165. 1. No, but there will be some for dinner. 2. No, but there will be some in autumn. 3. No, but they will discuss it at the next meeting. 4. No, but she will be at home in the evening. 5. No, but she will come in half an hour. 6. No, but I shall be through in a quarter of an hour. 7. No, but I shall see them tomorrow. 8. No, but they will catch the 6.15 train.

Ex. 166. A. 1. We'll join you as soon as we are ready. 2. She'll speak to Professor Moore as soon as he is free. 3. He'll ring you up as soon as he gets back. 4. We'll leave for home as soon as we have holidays. 5. She'll return you the book as soon as she reads it.

B. 1. Harold will give Kate my message when she comes back from lunch. 2. They'll show us the photographs when they get them. 3. She'll find out their telephone number when she sees them. 4. He'll give you a ring when he comes back. 5. I'll get that book for you when I go to the library.

C. 1. She'll tell Bob about it after she's returned from the holidays. 2. We'll leave the laboratory after we've finished the experiment. 3. The teacher will return our papers after she's marked them. 4. They'll work with the tape-recorders after they've received instructions.

D. 1. Fred will tell us the news before he leaves for Siberia. 2. Helen will finish her work before she goes away on holiday. 3. I'll hand in my essay before I take my exams. 4. They'll give me their new address before they move to the new house. 5. We'll be there before you leave.

E. 1. She'll look after the child while we are away. 2. I'll wait for you in the street while you do the shopping. 3. They'll stay at our house while they are in Odessa. 4. We'll play a game of chess while you watch TV. 5. They'll mend your shoes while you wait.

F. 1. You won't leave till they are here. 2. I'll keep his books till he needs them. 3. We'll wait till he comes. 4. She'll look after him till he is well again. 5. We shan't cross the road till the light changes to green. **G.** 1. He won't write unless he needs something. 2. She'll ring us up unless she forgets. 3. We shan't be able to go unless we book the seats. 4. You won't catch the train unless you hurry. 5. We'll never know the language well unless we study hard.

Ex. 167. 1. No, he won't stop until he gets his milk. 2. No, I shan't go until I am through with this work. 3. No, I shan't buy it until I know whether he can go. 4. No, it won't go properly until he repairs it. 5. No, we shan't take it until we write our Grammar test-paper. 6. No, they won't until they re-furnish the flat. 7. No, he won't until he completes the experiment. 8. No, I shan't until I return the old ones.

Ex. 168. 1. It is going to bite. 2. He is going to draw. 3. She is going to dance. 4. She is going to put on her coat. 5. I am going to write. 6. It is going to cry. 7. He is going to play the piano. 8. They are going to play football.

Ex. 169. 1. She is going to stay there until she wants to return home. 2. I am going to listen to it until it finishes. 3. We are going to wait for it until it arrives. 4. He is going to learn it until he knows it well. 5. He is going to work there until he finds another job. 6. I am going to look for it until I find it. 7. They are going to look at it until they understand it. 8. I am going to stay there until it gets cold.

Ex. 170. 1. No, I don't. No, I am not. 2. No, she doesn't. No, she isn't. 3. No, he doesn't. No, he isn't. 4. No, she doesn't. No, she isn't. 5. No, they don't. No, they aren't. 6. No, he doesn't. No, he isn't. 7. No, they don't. No, they aren't. 8. No, we don't. No, we aren't.

Ex. 171. 1. He'll drive it himself. 2. She'll make them herself. 3. I'll pick them myself. 4. We'll repair it ourselves. 5. They'll wash it themselves. 6. You'll help them yourselves,

Ex. 172. 1. ... himself. 2. ... myself. 3. ... themselves. 4. ... ourselves. 5. ... themselves? 6. ... itself. 7. ... ourselves. 8. ... herself. 9. ... himself. 10. ... himself. 11. ... themselves. 12. ... ourselves? 13. ... yourself. 14. ... yourself.

Ex. 173. 1. Oh no, he isn't. 2. Oh yes, he did. 3. Oh yes, she does. 4. Oh no, I didn't. 5. Oh yes, there are. 6. Oh yes, she is. 7. Oh no, he wasn't. 8. Oh yes, I have. 9. Oh yes, he has. 10. Oh no, they won't.

Ex. 174. 1. It took him fifteen minutes to reach the station. 2. It took her six months to write that book. 3. It will take them half an hour to pack their things. 4. It takes her a quarter of an hour to have a shower. 5. It takes me twenty minutes to cook a substantial breakfast. 6. It will take them three days to re-paper their rooms. 7. It took you a week to do this work. 8. It took them a fortnight to write the essay. 9. It takes me an hour to do my room. 10. It will take us two hours to do this trip.

Ex. 175. A. 1. It often snows in winter. 2. It often freezes 'in January. 3. It often thaws in April. 4. It sometimes hails in summer. 5. It often drizzles in October.

B. 1. It's often warm in spring. 2. It's often hot in August. 3. It's often slippery in winter. 4. It's often windy in autumn. 5. It's often muddy in November.

Ex. 176. 1. It's stuffy. 2. It's dark. 3. It's very wet. 4. It's late. 5. It's slippery. 6. It's too far. 7. It's still light. 8. It's very dark.

Ex. 177. 1. Because it was raining. 2. Because it's freezing. 3. Because it was thawing. 4. Because it's hailing. 5. Because it's snowing. 6. Because it was drizzling. 7. Because it's raining. 8. Because it's thundering.

Ex. 178. 1. It was frosty last night. 2. It was windy yesterday. 3. It was cloudy in the morning. 4. It is chilly today. 5. It was rainy last summer. 6. It is dusty on the road. 7. It was foggy on Monday. 8. It is muddy in the street.

Ex. 179. 1. No, it isn't. It's still winter. 2. No, it wasn't. It was quite near. 3. No, it wasn't. It was nasty. 4. No, it won't. It will be quite difficult. 5. No, it isn't. It's high time. 6. No, it wasn't. It was quite easy. 7. No, it isn't. It's too early. 8. No, it won't. It'll be quite impossible.

Ex. 180. 1. So has Robert. 2. So does my friend. 3. So is he. 4. So is my sister. 5. So does my father. 6. So do I. 7. So shall we. 8. So are her friends. 9. So have the others. 10. So does my brother. 11. So has my grandfather. 12. So did my wife.

Ex. 181. 1. My sister can't row either. 2. We needn't start so early either. 3. Fred can't afford a new suit either. 4. My daughter doesn't like them either. 5. I don't know it either. 6. They won't miss it either. 7. My father doesn't smoke either. 8. He didn't invite me either. 9. We are not English either. 10. My uncle didn't go abroad last year" either.

Ex. 182. 1. No, she is not. No, he isn't either. 2. No, I am not. No, they aren't either. 3. No, he was not. No, she wasn't either. 4. No, I am not. No, she isn't either.

5. No, they are not. No, I am not either. 6. No, he was not. No, she wasn't either. 7. No, they were not. No, they weren't either. 8. No, he is not. No, she isn't either.

Ex. 183. 1. I can't see anything either. 2. My sister didn't go anywhere either. 3. I haven't got any spare time either. 4. She didn't find anybody at home either. 5. Helen hasn't seen anyone either. 6. I shan't go anywhere either. 7. They didn't see any flowers either. 8. John didn't find any students either.

Ex. 184. 1. Nor (neither) will flowers. 2. Nor (neither) was Kate. 3. Nor (neither) will your daughter. 4. Nor (neither) does that one. 5. Nor (neither) was Wednesday's. 6. Nor (neither) did his friend. 7. Nor (neither) shall I. 8. Nor (neither) can he. 9. Nor (neither) need you. 10. Nor (neither) does she. 11. Nor (neither) can the rest of us. 12. Nor (neither) have the others. 13. Nor (neither) are we. 14. Nor (neither) can I.

Ex. 185. 1. Will you allow him to miss his lessons tomorrow? 2. Will you allow me to have a week's holiday? 3. Will you allow the students to look up words in the dictionary now? 4. Will you allow me to look at your book for a moment? 5. Will you allow me not to come to the examination tonight? 6. Will you allow him not to answer your question at once? 7. Will you allow her not to do the job now? 8. Will you allow her not to eat the soup?

Ex. 186. 1. She won't be able to meet you. 2. He won't be able to read to the child. 3. He won't be able to dance with you. 4. They won't be able to go with Jane. 5. We shan't be able to help Mary. 6. They won't be able to pay for us. 7. I shan't be able to speak to her. 8. They won't be able to come to me.

Ex. 187. 1. He'll be able to speak to you in an hour. 2. They'll be able to buy a new piano in May. 3. We'll be able to play football on Sunday. 4. Tom will be able to leave hospital in a fortnight. 5. I'll be able to write it tomorrow. 6. She'll be able to clean the room tomorrow morning. 7. She'll be able to finish her work by 10 o'clock. 8. I'll be able to take the watch to the watchmaker the day after tomorrow. 9. They'll be able to speak English well after a year or two.

Ex. 188. 1. Will he be able to see me tomorrow? 2. Will she be able to pay the money next month? 3. Will she be able to fly home next week? 4. Will she be able to forget the boy in a few years? 5. Will they be able to discuss this problem tomorrow? 6. Will he be able to explain everything tonight? 7. Shall we be able to have our holiday in January? 8. Will they be able to go with me in a few minutes?

Ex. 189. 1. She'll be able to play the piano when her arm is better. 2. He'll be able to eat everything when the doctor allows him. 3. No one will be able to open the door until the lock is oiled. 4. I shan't be able to go to the South until my son recovers. 5. We'll be able to get that information from Jane when she arrives. 6. I shan't be able to hear their voices when they are in the next room. 7. He'll be able to do the work by himself until you come. 8. They'll be able to wear their new dresses when they're ready.

Ex. 190. 1. Yes, I shall. (No, I shan't.) 2. Yes, they will. (No, they won't.) 3. Yes, he will. (No, he won't.) 4. Yes, she will. (No, she won't.) 5. Yes, they will. (No, they won't.) 6. Yes, he will. (No, he won't.) 7. Yes, they will. (No, they won't.) 8. Yes, she will. (No, she won't.)

Ex. 191. 1. But he'll have to go there in an hour. 2. But you'll have to wash them after dinner. 3. But she'll have to go tomorrow morning. 4. But she'll have to change it in the evening. 5. But I'll have to return it next week. 6. But you'll have to turn on the light in half an hour. 7. But she'll have to buy a new coat next winter. 8. But we'll have to wear our coats in the evening.

Ex. 192. 1. I couldn't meet you last night. 2. He couldn't come yesterday morning. 3. She couldn't work in the garden on Friday. 4. We couldn't pay the money last week. 5. I couldn't go with you an hour ago. 6. He couldn't play the violin well a few years ago. 7. They couldn't translate well three months ago. 8. He couldn't help us yesterday.

Ex. 193. 1. Could your brother swim well when he was a boy of ten? 2. Could Susan speak English well when she was a first-year student? 3. Could you draw well when you were a child? 4. Could your brother play chess last year? 5. Could Helen read easy English books when she was in the sixth form? 6. Could you count before you went to school? 7. Could you write when you were six? 8. Could "Bill ride a bicycle when he was twelve? 9. Could your daughter brush her teeth" when she was only four? 10. Could Kate dance well two years ago?

Ex. 194. 1. a) Nelly will be able to cook very well with more practice, b) Nelly could cook very well when I knew her. 2. a) I'll be able to drive a car after a few more lessons, b) I could drive a car when I was eighteen. 3. a) Ann will be able to read a great deal during the holidays, b) Ann could read a great deal when she had little work. 4. a) We'll be able to go swimming when it is warmer, b) We could go swimming whenever we liked. 5. a) Jane will be able to play the violin when her arm is better, b) Jane could play the violin when she was quite a child. 6. a) I'll be able to meet you on Sunday, b) I could meet you because I had time. 7. a) We shan't be able to understand it until you explain it. b) We couldn't understand it because he spoke so quickly. 8. a) I shan't be able to find it until tomorrow, b) I couldn't find it when we looked for it. 9. a) My father won't be able to help me until he comes home, b) My father couldn't help me as he had no time.

Ex. 195. 1. He had to be at the office. 2. I had to save some for the next month. 3. It had to make an extra landing. 4. He had to write two essays. 5. They had to look after their sick child. 6. They had to stay at home. 7. He had to repair it.

Ex. 196. 1. No, she didn't. She had to explain her absence to the Dean. 2. No, they didn't. They had to arrive two hours ago. 3. No, he didn't. He had to meet only their parents. 4. No, he didn't. He had to repair the TV set. 5. No, they didn't. They had to begin the concert at half past seven. 6. No, I didn't. I had to learn it for the day before yesterday. 7. No, he didn't. He had to deliver the mail in the morning. 8. No, I didn't. I had to go to hospital a fortnight ago.

Ex. 197. 1. They are to visit the sick woman every day. 2. We are to meet at the booking-office. 3. The doctor is to come tonight. 4. The examiner is to listen to him a second time. 5. The travellers are to start at dawn. 6. I am to have an appointment with him. 7. He is to pay his debts at once. 8. We are to dine out on Sunday. 9. They are to wash the car before the trip.

Ex. 198. 1. He ought to be neater. 2. She ought to help her relatives. 3. He ought to come on time. 4. He ought to be more polite. 5. She ought to spend less on

clothes. 6. He ought to write down telephone messages. 7. They ought to study more. 8. He ought to have a rest.

Ex. 199. 1. You should drive us there in the afternoon. 2. You should clean them when you come back. 3. You should take it off when it gets warmer. 4. You should cross it when there is no traffic. 5. You should speak to him when he isn't so busy. 6. You should write in ink. 7. You should copy it at home. 8. You should wake him up in half an hour.

Ex. 200. 1. No, she hasn't. She should write it now. 2. No, they haven't. They should buy them now. 3. No, he hasn't. He should apologize now. 4. No, they haven't. They should pay for them now. 5. No, he hasn't. He should go there now. 6. No, she hasn't. She should practise playing it now. 7. No, she hasn't. She should speak to her now. 8. No, she hasn't. She should cook it now.

Ex. 201. 1. ... didn't you? — Yes, I did. (No, I didn't.) 2. ... can he? — Yes, he can. (No, he can't.) 3. ... did they? — Yes, they did. (No, they didn't.) 4. ... was he? — Yes, he was. (No, he wasn't.) 5. ... weren't they? — Yes, they were. (No, they weren't.) 6. ... doesn't he? — Yes, he does. (No, he doesn't.) 7. ... mustn't I? — Yes, you must. (No, you mustn't.) 8. ... must he? — Yes, he must. (No, he mustn't.) 9. ... need they? — Yes, they must. (No, they mustn't.) 10. ... don't you? — Yes, we do. (No, we don't.) 11. ... will he? — Yes, he will. (No, he won't.) 12. ... won't they? — Yes, they will. (No, they won't.) 13. ... isn't she? — Yes, she is. (No, she isn't.) 14. ... won't he? — Yes, he will. (No, he won't.) 15. ... shouldn't she? — Yes, she should. (No, she shouldn't.) 16. ... oughtn't he? — Yes, he ought. (No, he oughtn't.)

Ex. 202. 1. I think she can. (I don't think she can.) 2. I think we can. (I don't think we can.) 3. I suppose they were. (I don't think they were.) 4. I believe they are. (I don't think they are.) 5. I suppose we don't. (I don't think we do.) 6. I think they will. (I don't think they will.) 7. I think he ought to. (I don't think he ought to.) 8. I think they shouldn't. (I don't think they should.) 9. I suppose he ought to. (I don't think he ought to.) 10. I think she should. (I don't think she should.)

Ex. 203. 1. I caught that cold when I was skating on a frosty day. 2. He wrote those nice poems when he was having a holiday. 3. She learned the language when she was living in England. 4. She heard that song when she was listening to the concert on the radio. 5. I bought that book when I was reading up for my exams. 6. He hurt himself when he was riding the bicycle. 7. He lost his camera when he was walking about the city. 8. He rang me up when I was having supper.

Ex. 204. 1. Because I was feeling bad. 2. Because he was writing a precise. 3. Because they were watching TV. 4. Because she was doing the flat. 5. Because he was hurrying to the lecture. 6. Because they were speaking to the Dean. 7. Because I was working. 8. Because it was snowing heavily.

Ex. 205. 1. (While Maggie was washing up) James was repairing the radio. 2. (While John was repairing the bicycle) Jane was making sandwiches. 3. (While my sister was watching TV) I was sleeping. 4. (While their children were playing in the garden) they were having a rest. 5. (While his wife was playing the piano) Thomas was reading a newspaper. 6. (While I was making tea) my brothers were playing chess. 7. (While she was cooking breakfast) I was laying the table. 8. (While we were decorating the fir-tree) they were cooking.

Ex. 206. 1. They will be sleeping. 2. We shall be travelling. 3. We shall be packing. 4. She will be typing. 5. He will be crying. 6. She will be grumbling. 7. He will be working. 8. She will be keeping to her room.

Ex. 207. 1. She will be making a dress. 2. I shall be bathing in the Black Sea. 3. He will be working in the garden. 4. He will be studying chemistry. 5. They will be flying to Kyiv. 6. She will be singing Ukrainian folk songs. 7. He will be interviewing a foreign delegation. 8. She will be lecturing at the Institute of Foreign Languages.

Ex. 208. 1. When will you be having lunch? 2. Will you be visiting the Hermitage this week? 3. How long will they be staying here? 4. When will he be arriving? 5. Will you be using this book for your report? 6. Where will he be spending his holidays? 7. When will your parents be returning? 8. Will she be staying to tea? 9. Will you be watching the show tonight? 10. Will he be doing the shopping tomorrow?

Ex. 209. 1. (I didn't see Fred when I came to Kyiv) because he had left. 2. (She didn't want to go to the cinema) because she had seen the film. 3. (I didn't tell him your new address) because I had forgotten it. 4. (Jeff heard) that Kate had passed it. 5. (Fred came home so soon) because he had spent all the money. 6. (I couldn't get into my flat at once) because I had lost the key. 7. (He dashed to the refreshment room during the first break) because he had had no breakfast. 8. (I learned) that he had married. 9. (She read in the newspaper) that the expedition had returned. 10. (He learned from the letter) that Helen had been ill for a month.

Ex. 210. 1. ... had not locked the door. 2. ... had worked too hard the day before. 3. ... had passed the exams. 4. ... had spent all the money. 5. ... had gone. 6. ... had died. 7. ... had washed his hands. 8. ... had married her. 9. ... had read it again.

Ex. 211. 1. She tore up the letter as soon as she had read it. 2. He had been very ill before he died. 3. I didn't understand the problem until he had explained it. 4. She went to the post office after she had written the letter. 5. I arrived in Odessa when my friend had left the town. 6. She had read the message carefully before she wrote the reply. 7. He left the room *as* soon as I had turned on the radio. 8. He went to the cinema after he had had dinner. 9. The man didn't leave till he had received a definite answer. 10. We didn't disturb him until he had finished his work. 11. We reached the football ground when the game had started. 12. John had worked as a skilled builder before he began to study architecture. 13. Harold couldn't leave for home till he had completed everything. 14. The river became deeper after it had rained heavily.

Ex. 212. 1. Oh no, she will have had dinner by that time. 2. Oh no, he will have left for the country by that time. 3. Oh no, she will have done everything by that time. 4. Oh no, I shall have switched it off by that time. 5. Oh no, he will have graduated by that time. 6. Oh no, I shall have returned home by that time. 7. Oh no, they will have moved to a new flat by that time. 8. Oh no, they will have decorated it by that time.

Ex. 213. 1. I'm sure I'll have done the cooking already. 2. I'm sure she'll have found them already. 3. I'm sure we'll have seen it already. 4. I'm sure he'll have arrived already. 5. I'm sure she'll have come already. 6. I'm sure they'll have had dinner already. 7. I'm sure they'll have passed them already. 8. I'm sure I'll have

repaired it already.

Ex. 214. 1. It has been crying all the morning. 2. I have been trying to get it all through the week. 3. We have been discussing it for three hours. 4. She has been looking after her since her mother fell ill. 5. He has been watching it all through the evening. 6. It has been burning all the night. 7. She has been helping her since her childhood. 8. He has been sleeping for hours. 9. He has been collecting them since he was in the fifth form. 10. She has been practising it for the last two hours.

Ex. 215. 1. Because she has been crying. 2. Because I have been quarrelling with Maxim. 3. Because they have been arranging their journey. 4. Because he has been eating bilberries. 5. Because she has been living in England. 6. Because she has been walking in the rain. 7. Because I have been travelling. 8. Because they have been discussing the new play.

Ex. 216. 1. She is waiting for Kate. She has been waiting for her since five o'clock. 2. They are dancing. They have been dancing for three hours. 3. He is watching television. He has been watching it since seven o'clock. 4. I'm reading "Oliver Twist". I have been reading it since last Monday. 5. I'm repairing the tape-recorder. I have been repairing it for an hour. 6. She is playing the piano. She has been playing it since morning. 7. She is having a rest. She has been having it since dinner. 8. They are working on their theses. They have been working on them since January.

Ex. 217. 1. I've been looking forward to hearing from her. 2. We've been looking forward to meeting him. 3. They've been looking forward to travelling with us. 4. You've been looking forward to visiting this place. 5. He's been looking forward to going to the South. 6. She's been looking forward to buying a radiogram. 7. I've been looking forward to attending the party. 8. We've been looking forward to having a rest.

Ex. 218. 1. Yes, he did. He had been living there for three years. 2. Yes, she did. She had been working there for twenty-five years. 3. Yes, I did. I had been living there for a fortnight. 4. Yes, they did. They had been studying it for five years. 5. Yes, they did. They had been working on it for two years. 6. Yes, I did. I had been playing chess for six years. 7. Yes, he did. He had been listening to it for an hour. 8. Yes, she did. She had been working there for three years.

Ex. 219. 1. She says (that) they'll be here on time. 2. She says (that) she has lost her money. 3. She says (that) she goes to the reading-hall every other day. 4. She says (that) she went there with a friend of hers. 5. She says (that) she's going to the theatre with her cousin. 6. She says (that) she had read "Hamlet" in English before she went to see it. 7. She says (that) this book is still up-to-date, 8. She says (that) she likes apples better than oranges,

Ex. 220. 1. She's telling me that she has been studying English for five years already. 2. She's telling me that Jim plays the piano wonderfully. 3. She's telling her daughter that she hasn't bought her a new hat. 4. She's telling me that Allan is sitting over there. 5. She's telling me that she was ready ten minutes ago. 6. She's telling me that George will see the New Year in with them. 7. She's telling me that they were playing chess when she saw them. 8. She's telling me that she doesn't like the way James is speaking.

Ex. 221. 1. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that my sister is looking pale today. 2. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that they haven't yet finished their work. 3. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that she has been smoking too much recently. 4. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that she heard the news only yesterday. 5. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that she won't see him so soon. 6. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that this film will be on tomorrow. 7. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that she doesn't want even to speak to him. 8. She has just said (*or* has just told me) that Ann has caught a cold.

Ex. 222.

A. 1. He said (*or* told me) that his friend was waiting outside. 2. He said (*or* told me) that he knew those two girls quite well. 3. He said (*or* told me) that they were reading "Oliver Twist" that term. 4. He said (*or* told me) that Olga's husband wasn't an engineer. 5. He said (*or* told me) that they didn't remember where Bob lived. 6. He said (*or* told me) that he had two sisters besides Mary. 7. He said (*or* told me) that he was only eighteen. 8. He said (*or* told me) that they were going on an excursion to the Ukrainian Museum.

B. 1. He said (*or* told me) that he had been ill for a fortnight. 2. He said (*or* told me) that I had come too late. 3. He said (*or* told me) that they had been shopping all the morning. 4. He said (*or* told me) that he had had no time to look through the magazines. 5. He said (*or* told me) that the Mells had been living there since 1964. 6. He said (*or* told me) that he had read half the book already. 7. He said (*or* told me) that his brother hadn't gone fishing the day before. 8. He said (*or* told me) that they had eaten some four hours before.

C. 1. He said (*or* told me) that he would be ready in a minute. 2. He said (*or* told me) that they would have done their room by 6 o'clock. 3. He said (*or* told me) that he would come when he had finished his work. 4. He said (*or* told me) that he would be translating the article all day long. 5. He said (*or* told me) that he would examine our group the next day. 6. He said (*or* told me) that Jane would have returned by May. 7. He said (*or* told me) that they would start packing in an hour. 8. He said (*or* told me) that he would inform me about it later.

Ex. 223. 1. She promised that she would send the telegram. 2. Helen confessed that she hadn't told her anything about it yet. 3. The monitor admitted that Mary had been late. 4. Charles' wife complained that he smoked too much. 5. They thought that they were not working hard enough. 6. He declared that he hated higher mathematics. 7. He announced that he'd got 'a five'. 8. He informed us that they were living in another street now. 9. She warned me that the baby was going to fall. 10. Sybil decided that she ate too much. 11. Mark explained to us that anybody could do it easily. 12. He added that he had been ill the day before. 13. The boy muttered that he was awfully sorry. 14. Jane boasted that she had done everything herself. 15. She remarked that it was snowing heavily.

Ex. 224. 1. Tell that student to write the date on the blackboard. 2. Tell Jenny to take this flower-pot off the window-sill. 3. Tell Don to switch off the radio when he reads. 4. Tell Father to wind up the clock. 5. Tell Paul to set his watch by the midday radio time signal. 6. Tell Tony to have a look at the watch. 7. Tell Nelly to start getting ready for her work. 8. Tell Mabel to turn on both taps. 9. Tell Nick to

take a shower first and then have dinner. 10. Tell Lucy to have a cup of coffee and some sandwiches.

Ex. 225. 1. Jim asked Harry not to make so much noise. 2. Ben asked John not to switch on that reading-lamp. 3. Helen asked Susan not to buy anything for breakfast. 4. Ann asked her mother not to wake her up at half past seven. 5. Alec asked Bill not to open the window wide. 6. Sam asked Nina not to mind the mess. 7. Kate asked Ann not to forget to lock the door. 8. Alice asked Ben not to wet the mop. 9. Nelly asked Jane not to leave the house after ten. 10. Mary asked Lily not to take her watch to a watchmaker.

Ex. 226. 1. They asked me to come to their party. 2. He asked his wife to give him a cup of black coffee. 3. My mother warned me to be careful. 4. She told her daughter to turn off the light in the corridor. 5. John reminded us to put the books back on the shelf. 6. She advised him to look through the chapter again. 7. I urged them to stay for two more days. 8. She told her son to wash his hands first. 9. She wanted Nina to bring in the tea. 10. She allowed Helen to take her seat. 11. The teacher warned us to mind our Ukrainian. 12. Jane begged her mother to make two sandwiches for her. 13. She asked her friends to wait for her at the entrance door. 14. The teacher ordered her pupils to put the books aside.

Ex. 227. 1. She told me not to leave my coat on the chair. 2. The librarian reminded me not to forget to renew the book. 3. The teacher told us not to copy that poem into our note-books. 4. Sergei asked me not to give the book to anybody but Helen. 5. She didn't permit her little girl to go out that day. 6. His friend advised him not to miss that lecture. 7. She implored her sons not to swim in that deep river. 8. The teacher warned us not to write too close. 9. Nelly asked me not to take her tooth-brush. 10. She ordered her son not to leave his books on the dinner-table. 11. He begged them not to ask him any questions. 12. He told us not to be afraid of her.

Ex. 228. 1. I wonder why he never goes to our canteen. 2. I wonder what they're doing at present. 3. I wonder if Ben has passed his examination. 4. I wonder where he is. 5. I wonder why she didn't go to the cinema with us. 6. I wonder when we shall see them again. 7. I wonder if she caught the wrong bus. 8. I wonder if you could spare me a moment. 9. I wonder if I can have a glass of water. 10. I wonder who has broken the glass. 11. I wonder who he's talking with. 12. I wonder if you always follow the doctor's advice.

Ex. 229. 1. I've no idea who is playing the piano in the next room. 2. I've no idea why the boy is crying. 3. I've no idea if Jack has moved to his new flat. 4. I've no idea what he's talking about. 5. I've no idea how well she dances. 6. I've no idea if they're going to be married. 7. I've no idea if they will arrive tonight. 8. I've no idea where he spends the weekends. 9. I've no idea why they invited the Browns. 10. I've no idea if she sings well. 11. I've no idea if Simon rang him up yesterday. 12. I've no idea which of the two books he likes. 13. I've no idea how much we have paid for the tickets. 14. I've no idea if he booked seats in the pit.

Ex. 230. 1. May I ask you how much that picture costs? 2. May I ask you who teaches English to Group Three? 3. May I ask you if she is fond of flowers? 4. May I ask you whether you've invited Jane? 5. May I ask you which dictionary you've chosen? 6. May I ask you how often you see the Bondarenkos? 7. May I ask you why

she stays at home all the evenings? 8. May I ask you whether she'll come to our party? 9. May I ask you where you got these wonderful flowers? 10. May I ask you how long it takes you to do your room? 11. May I ask you if I look all right? 12. May I ask you when you cook your dinner?

Ex. 231. 1. He wants to know when my son usually goes to bed. 2. He wants to know where I'm hurrying. 3. He wants to know whether I went there by bus or by tram. 4. He wants to know whether Alec has had dinner already. 5. He wants to know if I'll be through with it in an hour. 6. He asks if I was listening to the news at midday. 7. He asks whether I'll have read the book by Monday. 8. He asks whether I'll still be working at 5 tomorrow. 9. He asks whether Philip knows Spanish. 10. He asks why I was late.

Ex. 232. 1. I'd like to know how often you go to the theatre. 2. Do you know when the train leaves? 3. Can you tell me if they've lost their documents? 4. I don't know at what time the show begins. 5. She wonders where you'll take your watch. 6. She's eager to know when the film will be on. 7. She wants to know who he went to the Crimea with. 8. She wants to ask him whether he's taking any soup. 9. We're not sure whether Paul is in. 10. Do tell us how long you are going to stay here.

Ex. 233.

A. 1. She asked whether he was still examining Group One. 2. She asked whether I was his relative. 3. She asked how well Helen spoke French. 4. She asked where she could find Mr. Brian. 5. She asked whether I was leaving that day. 6. She wanted to know what that word meant. 7. She wanted to know if she might keep my book till the next day. 8. She wanted to know whether I was going to join the choir. 9. She wanted to know whether we had three or four meals a day. 10. She wanted to know whether those boys were my brothers.

B. 1. Mabel asked where I had put her hat and gloves. 2. She asked whether he had been living there for ten years already. 3. Martha asked if I had ever been abroad. 4. Harry asked why Jim hadn't married Rose. 5. They asked what kind of suit I had bought. 6. She wanted to know who had given Tom the money. 7. She wanted to know why I hadn't rung them up before six. 8. Bill wanted to know whether I had seen that play yet. 9. She wanted to know whether I had been seriously ill. 10. Donald wanted to know if I had enjoyed the concert on the previous day.

C. 1. She asked whether we should go to the library the next day. 2. Ann asked what we should say to our friends afterwards. 3. They asked whether Jane would have done everything by five. 4. Helen asked who they would invite as a lecturer. 5. His wife asked how long he would stay in London. 6. The author wanted to know when they would publish the book. 7. Lucy wanted to know what language we should study. 8. We wanted to know whether they would be having a class in English at 10 o'clock. 9. She wanted to know where I should wait for her. 10. Kitty wanted to know whether I should be examining from 10 till 2 o'clock.

Ex. 234. 1. He asked me if I could guess who had rung me up. 2. He asked me if I knew how far we were from the camp. 3. He asked me if I had any idea where it could be. 4. He asked me if I remembered who had written that poem. 5. He asked me if I'd go to the theatre if he got tickets. 6. He asked me if I had heard when they would arrive. 7. He asked me what I thought Sergey was doing at that time. 8. He

asked me if I knew what problem they would discuss. 9. He asked me if I could tell him what the time was. 10. He asked me if I knew which the plate I had used was. 11. He asked me if I thought he might take an apple. 12. He asked me if I was sure I had nothing else he could read.

Ex. 235. 1. Kate asked me whether I knew her husband. 2. He tried to find out whether I was going his way. 3. I didn't know whether George had been living there since the war. 4. She was wondering whether he had already returned. 5. She wanted to know why we had lost our way. 6. They were interested to know whether he would finish his book soon. 7. The mother was eager to know what the doctor had said. 8. Helen inquired when they would go to the library. 9. There was nobody to tell us where the language laboratory was. 10. They explained to him how he could get to the theatre.

Ex. 236. 1. He asked me if I had had dinner, but I said I hadn't. 2. He asked me if Ann had been at the theatre the day before, and I said she had. 3. He asked me whether I'd wound up my watch and I said I had. 4. He asked me whether she made her dresses herself, but I said she didn't. 5. He asked me whether I'd be free the next day, and I said I would. 6. He asked me if I had moved to Minsk in 1959, but I said I hadn't. 7. He asked me whether I was listening in, and I said I was. 8. He asked me whether he would disturb me, but I said he wouldn't. 9. He asked me whether I was going to be a pianist, but I said I wasn't. 10. He asked me whether I liked the Jacksons, and I said I did.

Ex. 237. 1. English is spoken all over the world. 2. Milk is used for making butter and cheese. 3. A student is praised when he works hard. 4. Progress is made in the world of science every day. 5. Women are still denied the right to vote in some countries. 6. Apples are sold by the kilo. 7. Her little daughter is taken to the kindergarten every day. 8. Lemons are sold by the kilo.

Ex. 238. 1. It's spoken all over the world. 2. It's listened to every night. 3. They are taught at the University. 4. They are cooked in the kitchen. 5. They are written at the end of each term. 6. It's watched during the children's hour. 7. It's kept cool in the fridge. 8. They are sold at the bookstalls. 9. They are taken in January and in June.

Ex. 239. 1. Yes, this ring is made of gold. 2. Yes, these spoons are made of silver. 3. Yes, this belt is made of leather. 4. Yes, these ties are made of silk. 5. Yes, this hat is made of straw. 6. Yes, these shirts are made of nylon. 7. Yes, this vase is made of crystal. 8. Yes, these caps are made of fur the weekends. 9. I've no idea why they invited the Browns. 10. I've no idea if she sings well. 11. I've no idea if Simon rang him up yesterday. 12. I've no idea which of the two books he likes. 13. I've no idea how much we have paid for the tickets. 14. I've no idea if he booked seats in the pit.

Ex. 230. 1. May I ask you how much that picture costs? 2. May I ask you who teaches English to Group Three? 3. May I ask you if she is fond of flowers? 4. May I ask you whether you've invited Jane? 5. May I ask you which dictionary you've chosen? 6. May I ask you how often you see the Bondarenko? 7. May I ask you why she stays at home all the evenings? 8. May I ask you whether she'll come to our party? 9. May I ask you where you got these wonderful flowers? 10. May I ask you how long it takes you to do your room? 11. May I ask you if I look all right? 12. May

I ask you when you cook your dinner?

Ex. 231. 1. He wants to know when my son usually goes to bed. 2. He wants to know where I'm hurrying. 3. He wants to know whether I went there by bus or by tram. 4. He wants to know whether Alec has had dinner already. 5. He wants to know if I'll be through with it in an hour. 6. He asks if I was listening to the news at midday. 7. He asks whether I'll have read the book by Monday. 8. He asks whether I'll still be working at 5 tomorrow. 9. He asks whether Philip knows Spanish. 10. He asks why I was late.

Ex. 232. 1. I'd like to know how often you go to the theatre. 2. Do you know when the train leaves? 3. Can you tell me if they've lost their documents? 4. I don't know at what time the show begins. 5. She wonders where you'll take your watch. 6. She's eager to know when the film will be on. 7. She wants to know who he went to the Crimea with. 8. She wants to ask him whether he's taking any soup. 9. We're not sure whether Paul is in. 10. Do tell us how long you are going to stay here.

Ex. 233. A. 1. She asked whether he was still examining Group One. 2. She asked whether I was his relative. 3. She asked how well Helen spoke French. 4. She asked where she could find Mr. Brian. 5. She asked whether I was leaving that day. 6. She wanted to know what that word meant. 7. She wanted to know if she might keep my book till the next day. 8. She wanted to know whether I was going to join the choir. 9. She wanted to know whether we had three or four meals a day. 10. She wanted to know whether those boys were my brothers.

B. 1. Mabel asked where I had put her hat and gloves. 2. She asked whether he had been living there for ten years already. 3. Martha asked if I had ever been abroad. 4. Harry asked why Jim hadn't married Rose. 5. They asked what kind of suit I had bought. 6. She wanted to know who had given Tom the money. 7. She wanted to know why I hadn't rung them up before six. 8. Bill wanted to know whether I had seen that play yet. 9. She wanted to know whether I had been seriously ill. 10. Donald wanted to know if I had enjoyed the concert on the previous day.

C. 1. She asked whether we should go to the library the next day. 2. Ann asked what we should say to our friends afterwards. 3. They asked whether Jane would have done everything by five. 4. Helen asked who they would invite as a lecturer. 5. His wife asked how long he would stay in London. 6. The author wanted to know when they would publish the book. 7. Lucy wanted to know what language we should study. 8. We wanted to know whether they would be having a class in English at 10 o'clock. 9. She wanted to know where I should wait for her. 10. Kitty wanted to know whether I should be examining from 10 till 2 o'clock.

Ex. 234. 1. He asked me if I could guess who had rung me up. 2. He asked me if I knew how far we were from the camp. 3. He asked me if I had any idea where it could be. 4. He asked me if I remembered who had written that poem. 5. He asked me if I'd go to the theatre if he got tickets. 6. He asked me if I had heard when they would arrive. 7. He asked me what I thought Sergei was doing at that time. 8. He asked me if I knew what problem they would discuss. 9. He asked me if I could tell him what the time was. 10. He asked me if I knew which the plate I had used was. 11. He asked me if I thought he might take an apple. 12. He asked me if I was sure I had nothing else he could read.

Ex. 235. 1. Kate asked me whether I knew her husband. 2. He tried to find out whether I was going his way. 3. I didn't know whether George had been living there since the war. 4. She was wondering whether he had already returned. 5. She wanted to know why we had lost our way. 6. They were interested to know whether he would finish his book soon. 7. The mother was eager to know what the doctor had said. 8. Helen inquired when they would go to the library. 9. There was nobody to tell us where the language laboratory was. 10. They explained to him how he could get to the theatre.

Ex. 236. 1. He asked me if I had had dinner, but I said I hadn't. 2. He asked me if Ann had been at the theatre the day before, and I said she had. 3. He asked me whether I'd wound up my watch and I said I had. 4. He asked me whether she made her dresses herself, but I said she didn't. 5. He asked me whether I'd be free the next day, and I said I would. 6. He asked me if I had moved to Minsk in 1959, but I said I hadn't. 7. He asked me whether I was listening in, and I said I was. 8. He asked me whether he would disturb me, but I said he wouldn't. 9. He asked me whether I was going to be a pianist, but I said I wasn't. 10. He asked me whether I liked the Jacksons, and I said I did.

Ex. 237. 1. English is spoken all over the world. 2. Milk is used for making butter and cheese. 3. A student is praised when he works hard. 4. Progress is made in the world of science every day. 5. Women are still denied the right to vote in some countries. 6. Apples are sold by the kilo. 7. Her little daughter is taken to the kindergarten every day. 8. Lemons are sold by the kilo.

Ex. 238. 1. It's spoken all over the world. 2. It's listened to every night. 3. They are taught at the University. 4. They are cooked in the kitchen. 5. They are written at the end of each term. 6. It's watched during the children's hour. 7. It's kept cool in the fridge. 8. They are sold at the bookstalls. 9. They are taken in January and in June.

Ex. 239. 1. Yes, this ring is made of gold. 2. Yes, these spoons are made of silver. 3. Yes, this belt is made of leather. 4. Yes, these ties are made of silk. 5. Yes, this hat is made of straw. 6. Yes, these shirts are made of nylon. 7. Yes, this vase is made of crystal. 8. Yes, these caps are made of fur.

Ex. 240. 1. His leg was hurt in an accident. 2. A big battle was fought here two hundred years ago. 3. The dog was left in the garden. 4. A party was given in his honour. 5. The light was left on all night. 6. John was beaten in the 100-yards race. 7. The floor was washed only this morning. 8. Letters of thanks were sent to all their friends. 9. All the cakes were eaten up yesterday. 10. The Tower of London was formerly used as a prison.

Ex. 241. 1. Yes, the matter was looked into. 2. Yes, she was taken notice of. 3. Yes, the boat was lost sight of. 4. Yes, this sort of practice was put an end to. 5. Yes, my offer was turned down. 6. Yes, he was found fault with. 7. Yes, little Tom was taken care of. 8. Yes, the trip was spoken about last night. 9. Yes, she was made fun of. 10. Yes, his book was referred to. 11. Yes, a definite conclusion was arrived at. 12. Yes, this information was relied on. 13. Yes, his stories were listened to. 14. Yes, he was laughed at. 15. Yes, the time of their meeting was agreed upon. 16. Yes, their proposal was objected to.

Ex. 242. 1. She was given a watch for her birthday. 2. Was he given any instructions before he started the experiment? 3. Were you sent any photographs last week? 4. Were they shown how to do it? 5. I was lent two priceless volumes. 6. She was allowed ten minutes to get ready. 7. We were asked our names at the hotel. 8. I was told the news this morning. 9. They were recommended a new doctor. 10. Was he offered the job I told you about?

Ex. 243. 1. This poem was written by Keats. 2. Our dog was run over by a car. 3. Nothing was done until he came. 4. What questions were set by the examiner? 5. This piece was played beautifully. 6. Many valuable paintings were destroyed by the fire. 7. The travellers were attacked by lions. 8. Were you ever taught how to behave? 9. Were you frightened by the noise? 10. I was deeply struck by her beauty.

Ex. 244. 1. The dog will be well looked after. 2. A dance will be held in the village club. 3. Richard will be taught to dance. 4. The rooms will be cleaned thoroughly after lunch. 5. The room will be made comfortable for you. 6. Both tea and coffee will be served. 7. This film will be enjoyed all over the world. 8. Each boy will be allowed a second plate of ice-cream. 9. The visitors will be met at the station.

Ex. 245. 1. It will be read next Monday. 2. It will be baked tomorrow. 3. It will be cooked in the morning. 4. It will be brought soon. 5. It will be recited at the party. 6. He will be sent to Ternopil. 7. It will be brought to the office. 8. It will be sent to a pioneer camp.

Ex. 246. 1. The fire is being put out. 2. Her hair is being cut. 3. A new medicine is being tried at the hospital. 4. Hundreds of toys are being sold at the shops. 5. Questions are still being asked about it. 6. His books are being read all over the world. 7. My sister is being shown how to bath the baby. 8. A new road is being built outside my house.

Ex. 247. 1. Oh no, John is being called. 2. Oh no, tea is being made. 3. Oh no, oranges are being sold. 4. Oh no, a skirt is being made. 5. Oh no, letters are being written. 6. Oh no, pies are being made. 7. Oh no, a film is being watched. 8. Oh no, a tape-recorder is being repaired.

Ex. 248. 1. Students are being examined there. 2. Trees are being planted there. 3. A play is being rehearsed there. 4. Flower beds are being made there. 5. A birthday cake is being made there. 6. A film is being watched there. 7. The table is being laid there. 8. Football is being played there.

Ex. 249. 1. When we left the meeting, questions were still being asked. 2. When I came to the village, a new school was being built. 3. When she entered the room, television was being watched. 4. When she left the garden, a kite was being flown. 5. When I called on them, a model aeroplane was being made. 6. When we passed their garden, flowers were being watered. 7. When she came to see me, the children were being put to bed. 8. When I arrived, the washing was being done.

Ex. 250. 1. No, it was still being repaired. 2. No, it was still being made. 3. No, it was still being discussed. 4. No, it was still being cooked. 5. No, they were still being packed. 6. No, it was still being laid.

Ex. 251. 1. This house has not been lived in for the last three years. 2. You have been invited to dinner tomorrow. 3. His sister has never been beaten at running. 4. Some wine has been spilt on the table-cloth. 5. The kettle has already been boiled.

6. Has all the washing been done? 7. The typist has already been paid for her work. 8. The records have been put on that table. 9. My nephew has been made captain of the team. 10. The meat has been fried very well. 11. No mistakes have been made in that work. 12. Their child has been brought up very well. 13. The window has been left open. 14. Your gloves have been found. 15. He has never been spoken to like that before.

Ex. 252. 1. That mountain hasn't been climbed either. 2. Their hiking tour hasn't been put off either. 3. Those rooms haven't been used either. 4. My piano hasn't been tuned either. 5. Her brother hasn't been taught either. 6. Kate hasn't been elected either. 7. Mike hasn't been found either. 8. That magazine hasn't been bought either.

Ex. 253. 1. No, it has been repaired. 2. No, they have been tidied up. 3. No, it has been switched off. 4. No, it has been put to bed. 5. No, they have been closed. 6. No, it has been announced. 7. No, they have been eaten up. 8. No, it has been locked.

Ex. 254. 1. The fire had been put out before the fire-brigade arrived. 2. It surprised me to hear that he had been given the first prize. 3. We didn't know that all the photos had been lost. 4. She couldn't remember where the keys had been put. 5. By the time we got back all the things had been set right. 6. By the end of the last year four Shakespeare plays had been staged.

Ex. 255. 1. We couldn't enter the house as it had been locked. 2. They couldn't have any dinner as it hadn't been cooked. 3. He couldn't drink any milk as it hadn't been bought. 4. I couldn't use your pen as it had been broken. 5. She couldn't give you the money as it had been spent. 6. He couldn't polish the floor as it hadn't been washed. 7. I couldn't post the letter as it hadn't been written. 8. She couldn't attend the meeting as it had been postponed.

Ex. 256. 1. But the lace curtains hadn't been taken down. 2. But the windows hadn't been closed. 3. But the kitchen hadn't been whitewashed. 4. But the tape-recorder hadn't been repaired. 5. But the telegram hadn't been sent. 6. But the ironing hadn't been done. 7. But the cakes hadn't been baked. 8. But the cooking hadn't been done.

Ex. 257. 1. It must be repaired. 2. It must be cut. 3. It must be tidied up. 4. They must be watered. 5. It must be shortened. 6. It must be swept. 7. It must be fed. 8. It must be put to bed.

Ex. 258. 1. Your hats and coats must be left in the cloakroom. 2. Can this lock be mended? 3. May the dinner things be taken away? 4. The dress had to be ironed for tonight. 5. A better house could be built. 6. Mustn't the dictionaries be put away? 7. Your question can't be answered. 8. You may never be invited again. 9. Did the papers have to be handed in on Monday? 10. The 2.30 train could be caught if we hurried. 11. The answers must be written on one side of the paper only. 12. The broken ends can be joined with glue. 13. My textbook may be taken for a couple of days.

Ex. 259. 1. Never mind, they can be read tomorrow. 2. Never mind, it can be bought on Monday. 3. Never mind, they can be sent off tomorrow morning. 4. Never mind, they can be got at the box-office. 5. Never mind, they can be answered in some days. 6. Never mind, it can be sung at the next party. 7. Never mind, they can be handed in next week. 8. Never mind, they can be typed today.

Ex. 260. 1. He said that the door had been repaired a few days before. 2. He said that we'd be told about it the next day. 3. He said that that article was never referred to. 4. He said that everything would have been done by Monday. 5. He said that Jane had already been sent for. 6. He said that they would get married in a month's time. 7. He said that those books were still being translated. 8. He said that such courses were organized each summer. 9. He said that the room was still being aired. 10. He said that the operation would be postponed, he was sure.

Ex. 261. 1. She asked me when Tom would be allowed to leave hospital. 2. She asked me who those novels were translated into English by. 3. She asked me whether they had got married. 4. She asked me whether he was still being examined. 5. She asked me whether they all would be admitted to the University. 6. She asked me whether any decision had been arrived at. 7. She asked me why the doctor hadn't been sent for. 8. She asked me whether the book would have been published by spring. 9. She asked me why he was always laughed at. 10. She asked me whether those articles were still being typed.

Ex. 262. 1. If you drive along this street, you'll see the theatre to your right. 2. If you say that again, we shall quarrel. 3. If you listen to me carefully, you'll understand it. 4. If you follow the instructions, you won't get lost. 5. If you buy all these things, we'll do the packing. 6. If you give me your pen, I'll explain how to do it. 7. If you knock at the door, they'll let you in. 8. If you go to the doctor, he'll give you a sick-note. 9. If you take a taxi, we shan't miss the train. 10. If you switch on the radio, you'll hear the weather forecast for tomorrow.

Ex. 263. 1. If you don't say you're sorry, they'll never forgive you. 2. If you don't mind your pronunciation, you'll be misunderstood. 3. If you don't find a seat quickly, you'll be standing all the way. 4. If you don't put on your raincoat, you'll get wet to the skin. 5. If you don't take this medicine regularly, you'll never get rid of your cough. 6. If you don't eat up everything, you'll soon be hungry. 7. If you don't wind up your watch, it'll stop. 8. If you don't close the window, you'll catch a severe cold. 9. If you don't go to bed immediately, they won't take you skiing tomorrow. 10. If you don't put the book on the shelf at once, she'll get angry with you.

Ex. 264. 1. If he comes to our place, we'll be delighted to see him. 2. If I find the tickets, I'll go to the theatre. 3. If they arrive by this train, we'll meet them. 4. If you invite Nick to our dinner-party, he'll come. 5. If we consult the time-table, we'll know when the train leaves. 6. If he rings me up, I'll give him some instructions. 7. If Jane comes, we'll discuss our summer plans with her. 8. If you lend me this book, I'll read it quickly. 9. If he's here before 10 o'clock, I'll see him. 10. If I have some time tomorrow, I'll write to him.

Ex. 265. 1. If you get lost in the city, ask a passer-by for help. 2. If Kate rings me up, ask her to leave a message. 3. If you don't know some words, look them up in your dictionary. 4. If she falls ill, keep her in bed. 5. If the shops are open, go and buy something for breakfast. 6. If Nelly is at home, invite her to the cinema. 7. If Victor drops in today, tell "him I'll be back by three. 8. If you see Peter today, ask him to ring me up tomorrow evening. 9. If you don't have this book at home, ask your friend to lend hers to you. 10. If she gets angry with you, beg her pardon.

Ex. 266. 1. I'll buy a new pair. 2. He'll cry. 3. We'll see our yard. 4. I'll send for a doctor. 5. I'll go to a cafeteria. 6. I'll take it to a watchmaker. 7. I'll borrow one from a library. 8. We'll ask a passenger about it. 9. I'll take some tablets. 10. We'll stay at home. 11. I'll take an umbrella. 12. We'll go skating.

Ex. 267.

A. 1. If it were windy today, we should wear our scarves. 2. If the day were cold, the children would play indoors. 3. If he were going to enter the Institute, he would attend preliminary courses. 4. If the weather were warmer today, we should go hiking. 5. If it were jelly, Bob would eat it. 6. If the bread were fresh, I should buy some. 7. If I were a doctor, I should help you. 8. If we were acquainted, he would invite us.

B. 1. If I knew this boy, I would come up to him. 2. If I had a fridge, I should keep a lot of meat at home. 3. If he had a thermometer, he would take his temperature. 4. If I had an appetite, I should take both courses. 5. If he worked with tape-recorders, his speech habits would become better. 6. If I knew your cousin, I should meet her at the station. 7. If he sang well, he would take part in the concert. 8. If we cooked dinners, we would eat at home. 9. If Henry smoked, he would buy cigarettes. 10. If she liked football, she would go to football matches.

C. 1. If Jim earned a lot, he could go to the south every year. 2. If I had any free time tonight, I could watch this TV programme. 3. If I read papers regularly, I could tell you something about it. 4. If we had any vegetables at home, we could prepare salad. 5. If the soup were ready, we could eat it now. 6. If you got up early, you could see the sunrise. 7. If I knew the town, I could show it to you.

Ex. 268. 1. If he didn't know the town very well, he couldn't show strangers about it. 2. If he didn't like children, he wouldn't work at school. 3. If the rissoles weren't good, we wouldn't take another helping. 4. If the weather weren't nasty, we shouldn't stay in town. 5. If we had no bicycles, we couldn't go for a run in the country. 6. If he didn't know three foreign languages, he wouldn't be a good interpreter. 7. If they were not fond of reading, they wouldn't have such a lot of books. 8. If he didn't live quite near his office, it wouldn't take him only five minutes to get there. 9. If this divan-bed were not soft, I wouldn't sleep on it. 10. If I didn't like milk, I shouldn't have it for breakfast every day. 11. If she didn't have courage, she wouldn't tell the truth. 12. If he didn't like his family, he wouldn't send them letters every week.

Ex. 269. 1. If we didn't have dinner at our canteen, we'd cook at home. 2. If we had dinner at our canteen, we shouldn't cook at home. 3. If Bessy weren't busy today, she'd go to the concert. 4. If Bessy were busy today, she wouldn't go to the concert. 5. If it were not cold on the top, we'd lie in the sun there. 6. If it were cold on the top, we shouldn't lie in the sun there. 7. If he didn't know English spelling well he'd get bad marks for his dictations. 8. If he knew English spelling, he wouldn't get bad marks for his dictations. 9. If he didn't leave home at 7, he'd miss his train. 10. If he left home at 7, he wouldn't miss his train. 11. If we weren't invited to Ann's birthday party, we'd go to the theatre. 12. If we were invited to Ann's birthday party, we shouldn't go to the theatre.

Ex. 270. 1. I'd ring up the, inquiry office. 2. I'd ask for a second helping. 3. I'd get off at the nearest stop. 4. I'd decorate it. 5. I'd fry some rissoles. 6. I'd dance with joy. 7. I'd go sightseeing. 8. I'd wait for her, of course. 9. I'd choose the second. 10. I'd take some powder or tablet. 11. I'd go to the National Picture Gallery. 12. I'd study English, of course.

Ex. 271. 1. Were she to sing at the concert, she'd start rehearsing immediately? 2. Were I to meet the girl again, I'd recognize her at once. 3. Were you to greet a friend of yours, what would you say? 4. Were she to go to the party, what would she wear? 5. Were you to introduce yourself, how would you do it? 6. Were you to inquire the way there, who would you ask? 7. Were you to thank him warmly for it, what would you say? 8. Were I in your place, I would act differently.

Ex. 272. 1. If you had attended preliminary courses last year, you would have passed your examinations more successfully. 2. We could have seen them if they had come last Monday. 3. If he had been ready the day before, he would have taken his exam. 4. If it hadn't rained yesterday night, we should have gone for a walk. 5. If you hadn't worked by fits and starts last term, you would have got better marks. 6. If Helen had practised harder from the very beginning, she would have improved her intonation. 7. If it had been sunny 3 hours ago, we could have gone to the beach. 8. If I had had time yesterday, I should have gone shopping with you. 9. If I had been in Kyiv at that time, I should have found him. 10. If they had had a map then, they would have seen the shortest way.

Ex. 273. 1. They would have come, if you had invited them. 2. They would have done it if they had known how to. 3. I would have troubled Jack if he hadn't been busy. 4. He would have wound up his watch if he hadn't forgotten about it. 5. She could have translated it if she had had a dictionary at hand. 6. He would have come to the meeting if he hadn't been ill. 7. We should have discussed it with them if they hadn't been absent. 8. We couldn't have gone skating if it had been thawing. 9. I shouldn't have gone to the library if hadn't needed that book. 10. I shouldn't have seen that performance if he hadn't had a spare ticket. 11. You wouldn't have made such a foolish mistake if you hadn't been careless.

Ex. 274. 1. He wouldn't have married her if he hadn't been in love with her. 2. We wouldn't have been late if my watch hadn't been wrong. 3. The concert wouldn't have been a great success if she hadn't been at her best. 4. He wouldn't have been drowned if he hadn't fallen overboard. 5. His watch wouldn't have stopped if he hadn't dropped it. 6. She wouldn't have fallen if it hadn't been slippery. 7. I wouldn't have invited him to our party if I hadn't met him by chance. 8. We wouldn't have passed our examination successfully if we hadn't read up very well for it. 9. I shouldn't have given the children any cake if they hadn't eaten well. 10. I wouldn't have met her very often if she hadn't lived near us. 11. I shouldn't have found the way there quite easily if they hadn't shown it to me. 12. We shouldn't have gone to the cinema if he hadn't bought the tickets. 13. Our team wouldn't have won the match if it hadn't trained hard.

Ex. 275. 1. I'd have gone to the Philharmonic. 2. I'd have chosen the faculty of philology. 3. I'd have congratulated him. 4. I'd have spent the night in the forest. 5. I'd have danced with Irene. 6. I'd have chosen the one with a green shade. 7. I'd have

tried it again. 8. I'd have taken the 6.45 train. 9. I'd have gone to Novgorod. 10. I'd have got a good mark.

Ex. 276. 1. Had I got their telegram, I'd have met them. I'd have met them, had I got their telegram. 2. Had you taken the first turning; you would have found my house easily. You would have found my house easily, had you taken the first turning. 3. Hadn't we stopped to talk to them, we'd have caught the train. We'd have caught the train, hadn't we stopped to talk to them. 4. Hadn't it been a rainy day, we'd have gone to the country. We'd have gone to the country, hadn't it been a rainy day. 5. Had you warned us, we shouldn't have come so early. We shouldn't have come so early, had you warned us. 6. Hadn't I liked the film, I shouldn't have advised you to see it. I shouldn't have advised you to see the film, hadn't I liked it. 7. Had I known she wasn't coming, I'd have invited somebody else. I'd have invited somebody else, had I known she wasn't coming. 8. Had you bought everything beforehand, we shouldn't have wasted so much time. We shouldn't have wasted so much time, had you bought everything beforehand.

Ex. 277. 1. He wouldn't have become so strong unless he had gone in for sports. 2. You'll fail unless you do what I say. 3. You won't speak French well unless you practise it every day. 4. I shan't go to his birthday party unless he asks me to. 5. I shouldn't have gone to open the door unless I had heard the bell. 6. I wouldn't write to Bob unless he answered me regularly. 7. He wouldn't know much unless he read many books. 8. I'd never have found your street unless I had had a plan of the town. 9. Fred wouldn't do that unless you permitted him. 10. We'd never have done it unless you had agreed with us. 11. I wouldn't have believed it unless I had seen it with my own eyes. 12. You won't catch the plane unless you hurry.

Ex. 278. 1. The teacher wanted the pupils to learn the rule. 2. My mother did not want me to spill the milk. 3. The woman wanted her daughter to go to a ballet school. 4. The man wanted his son to study mathematics. 5. The little boy wanted his father to buy him that toy. 6. Ann wanted me to wait for her after school. 7. My father wanted me to fix the shelf in the kitchen. 8. My mother wanted me to study English. 9. Our grandmother wanted us to bring her some water from the river. 10. Kate wanted her classmates to come to her birthday party. 11. The biology teacher wanted us to collect some insects in summer. 12. Our mother did not want us to eat ice cream before dinner.

Ex. 279. 1. I know my friend to be a just man. 2. I expect him to understand your problem and help you to solve it. 3. I expected her to behave quite differently. 4. I did not expect my brother to forget to send her flowers. 5. He knows my mother to be a very kind woman. 6. She expected her brother to bring her the book. 7. I know your uncle to be an excellent mathematician. 8. People expect the 21st century to bring peace on the Earth.

Ex. 280. 1. She knew him to be a very kind man. 2. Everybody knew her to be a progressive scientist. 3. I know your sister to be a very bright student. 4. Everybody knows Byron to be a great poet. 5. I did not expect it to happen so soon. 6. We expect you to help us. 7. He expected the minister to answer at once. 8. We expected the weather to change. 9. I expect the letter to come tomorrow. 10. He expected the teacher to praise him. 11. She did not expect them to return so late. 12. I know her to

be a talented singer. 13. I knew him to be a great scientist. 14. We did not expect you to do so much. 15. The teacher expected the pupils to understand the rule. 16. I did not expect him to write such wonderful poetry.

Ex. 281. 1. I hate you to forget your duties. 2. Grandmother likes Lena to play the piano. 3. Father likes me to speak English. 4. My grandfather did not like children to talk at table. 5. He hated us to break our toys. 6. He liked us to play quiet games. 7. I like children to laugh. 8. She does not like me to argue with her. 9. She did not like us to come late. 10. He hates me to be late. 11. Our teacher likes us to ask questions.

Ex. 282. 1. Please don't make me drink milk. 2. She could not make him go to bed early. 3. The dog made the cat climb the tree. 4. The teacher made her rewrite the exercise. 5. She made the dog jump over the fence. 6. He made his brother jump into the water. 7. The rain made us return home. 8. Make her put on her coat: it is very cold today. 9. Why didn't you make your son learn the poem? 10. I can't make my cat catch mice. 11. When will you make your friend do his morning exercises?

Ex. 283. 1. We noticed a man cleaning his shoes. 2. He saw two girls dancing on the stage. 3. She watched the children running and playing in the garden. 4. I saw her arranging her hair. 5. We saw our neighbour listening to the latest news on the radio. 6. I felt the cat rubbing itself on my leg. 7. We saw them fishing. 8. The teacher watched the pupils writing a paper. 9. I felt a caterpillar crawling on my arm. 10. Last night we heard Nina Matvienko singing a Ukrainian folk song. 11. I watched the sun rising. 12. I heard him singing an English song. 13. John heard his sister talking loudly on the veranda. 14. We saw Ben crossing the square. 15. They heard their father playing the piano in the drawing room. 16. I can see the train coming. 17. I watched the rain beating down the flowers in the garden. 18. I saw a group of boys eating ice cream. 19. We noticed a group of people digging potatoes in the field. 20. Didn't you see her smiling at you? 21. I heard the girl singing. 22. He heard them talking about computers. 23. I saw you and your friend walking along the street yesterday. 24. We watched the little girls playing on the grass. 25. He stood and looked at the ship leaving the port. 26. Mother watched her sleeping peacefully in her bed.

Ex. 284. 1. The boy noticed a bird fly on to the bush near the window. 2. Jane saw her neighbour open the door of his flat and go in. 3. I saw him point to a picture on the wall. 4. I heard him shut the door of the study. 5. We saw the children climb to the tops of the trees. 6. I noticed Henry go up and speak to the stranger. 7. I saw him slip and fall. 8. I heard her suddenly cry out. 9. The policeman saw her bend and pick up something from the floor. 10. I saw him open the door and leave the room. 11. I saw her drop the cup on the floor and break it. 12. We watched them turn the corner and disappear. 13. The boy felt the doctor touch his leg. 14. Pete's friends saw him buy some flowers. 15. The wounded hunter felt the bear touch him, but he did not move. 16. Shall we hear the telephone ring? 17. Tamara saw the waves carry the boat away. 18. They saw the ship sail away from the shore. 19. Have you heard him sing the part of Herman in Tchaikovsky's "Queen of Spades"?

Ex. 285. 1. I heard him opening the door. 2. I heard him open the door. 3. I felt him touch my hand. 4. I felt him touching my hand. 5. I saw the birds flying towards the wood. 6. I saw the birds fly to the wood. 7. We saw her swimming across the river. 8. We saw her swim across the river. 9. I did not notice him put the letter on the table. 10. I saw him put his suitcase by the door. 11. We saw her get off the train and walk towards the booking office.

Ex. 286. I must have my hair cut. I must have my watch repaired. I must have my photo taken. I must have a new dress made.

I want to have my hair cut. I want to have my watch repaired. I want to have my photo taken. I want to have a new dress made.

I am going to have my hair cut. I am going to have my watch repaired. I am going to have my photo taken. I am going to have a new dress made.

Have you had your hair cut? Have you had your watch repaired? Have you had your photo taken? Have you had a new dress made?

When did you have your hair cut? When did you have your watch repaired? When did you have your photo taken? When did you have a new dress made?

Why did you have your hair cut? Why did you have your watch repaired? Why did you have your photo taken? Why did you have a new dress made?

Where do you usually have your hair cut? Where do you usually have your watch repaired? Where do you usually have your photo taken? Where do you usually have your dresses made?

Ex. 287. 1. Їм принесли пообідати (Вони самі про це поклопоталися). 2. Вона вжила заходів, щоб за її дітьми наглядали вечорами, коли вона йшла. 3. Хто-небудь інший просмикував для Елен нитку в голку, оскільки її зір ставав гірше і гірше. 4. Мені треба полагодити ці туфлі, 5. Я учитиму свого сина музиці (віддам в школу або візьму вчителя). 6. Плантатори зрубали в джунглях дерева (не самі: найняли людей). 7. Я поклопочуся про те, щоб ваше таксі тримали біля дверей. 8. Я поклопочуся про те, щоб ваші речі принесли вгору і зараз же розпакували. 9. Мені треба завтра підстригтися. 10. Я щойно сфотографувався і подумав, що Ви, можливо, захочете отримати знімок. 11. Вона не фотографувалася з самого дитинства. 12. Нехай цей килим розстелять на підлозі.

Ex. 288. 1. I should like to see him say it to my face. 2. I expect you to join our excursion. 3. We had not expected her to reply, but she did. 4. We knew him to be a clever man, 5. I don't like you to repeat this nonsense. 6. I hate people to speak so cynically. 7. We expect everybody to be ready by seven. 8. They showed themselves even more narrow-minded than we had expected them to be. 9. I felt somebody touch me lightly on the shoulder. 10. He heard someone call his name. 11. We did not expect him to return so soon. 12. I saw the telegraph boy hand the cable to the man. 13. They heard the woman utter a little exclamation. 14. He hated people argue about trifles.

Ex. 289. 1. He hated people to laugh loudly. 2. Mother wanted me to water the flowers, 3. I saw her get off the tram and cross the street. 4. I didn't expect my sister to get a "three". 5. I know your friend to be a good pupil. 6. I want this rule to be learnt. 7. I heard somebody knock at the door. 8. When will you have your watch

repaired? 9. I know your brother to have been ill. 10. I expected my father to bring me the books. 11. I want this play to be staged at our school theatre. 12. I shall make Mm bring the book tomorrow. 13. I expect him to ring me up.

Ex. 290. 1. I want you to be more attentive, 2. I made her learn this poem by heart. 3. They expected us to take part in the discussion. 4. We want our children to grow active and energetic. 5. The noise of the plane flying high in the sky made him look up. 6. We had better enter the house: I don't want you to catch cold. 7. He made the car run at full speed. 8. We wanted them to achieve success. 9. I saw the children running towards the river. 10. I want you to translate this article. 11. She heard somebody enter the room 12. I should like you to spend the summer with us. 13. I did not want you to learn this text by heart. 14. We expected the delegation to come at the end of the week.

Ex. 291. 1. I did not expect you to be angry. 2. I don't like the children to stay alone. 3. I expect the letter to come tomorrow. 4. The doctor made me take the medicine. 5. Has your mother had a new dress made? 6. I hate keys to be lost 7. I want the dictation to be written well. 8. When did you have your photo taken? 9. I heard something heavy fall on the floor. 10. We know him to be a great musician. 11. He watched us playing chess. 12. Where do you have your hair cut? 13. Did you see anybody fighting with him? 14. I did not want you to stay in the yard.

Ex. 292. 1. I want your morning exercises done every morning. 2. Would you like me to dance for you? 3. Grandmother does not like the cat to sit on the bed. 4. He felt something heavy pressing him to the floor. 5. When will you have your hair cut? 6. She expected him to invite her to the theatre. 7. The teacher did not want us to stay in the classroom. 8. The boy watched his father unharnessing the horse. 9. When did she have this dress made? 10. The storm made the ship return to the port. 11. Did you see anybody take this hammer? 12. I expect you to stay at home. 13. Yesterday I had my picture taken. 14. I hate dogs to be kept on a chain.

Ex. 293. 1. I want to have a new dress made. 2. I want these words to be remembered. 3. The rain made us stay at home. 4. We watched the ship sailing off. 5. I hate animals to be beaten. 6. Did you see anybody fall? 7. Everybody knows him to be a coward. 8. Where do you have your pictures taken? 9. I expected you to come in the evening. 10. I don't like you to bring bad marks. 11. You must have your hair cut today. 12. Mother did not want me to go to the cinema. 13. I felt something touch my hair. 14. I know your brother to be the best pupil of the school.

Ex. 294. 1. He watched the workers unloading the lorry. 2. I know your father to be an outstanding sportsman. 3. My friend did not want me to write this letter. 4. I must have my photo taken tomorrow. 5. I want my books returned. 6. I hate birds to be kept in cages. 7. The teacher made him repeat the rule. 8. She saw people running along the street.

Ex. 295. 1. I want the letters written today. 2. I should like you to call on me tonight. 3. I was not sleeping and heard somebody enter our compartment. 4. I saw them walking down the street together. 5. Nobody has ever heard her recite poetry. 6. It made me think how to correct the mistake. 7. I wonder what made him give up the trip to the Crimea. 8. My father wants me to study two foreign languages. 9. Mother made me go to the country. 10. The professor wants me to work more (to

do some more work) at my report. 11. We expect you to go to the south with us. 12. They don't want us to do it. 13. The painter watched the yellow leaves falling to the ground. 14. Come in: I expect my brother to return soon.

Ex. 296. 1. The climate there is considered to be very healthful. 2. The Chinese dancers were announced to arrive next week. 3. The performance is expected to be a success. 4. The book is said to be popular with both old and young. 5. The poem is believed to have been written by an unknown soldier. 6. The playwright is supposed to be working at a new comedy. 7. The flood is reported to have caused much damage to the crops. 8. The crops were supposed to be rich that year. 9. This mineral water has been found to be very good for the liver. 10. Electricity is considered to exist throughout space. 11. The weather in Europe is said to have been exceedingly hot last summer. 12. Five ships were reported to be missing after the battle.

Ex. 297. 1. Так вже трапилося, що гроші мене не цікавлять. 2. Так трапилося, що в середині лекції доктор Соммервілл зупинився і поглянув у вікно. 3. З першої згадки про Довгого Джона я боявся, що він може виявитися тим самим одноногим моряком, за яким я так довго спостерігав на заїжджому дворі. 4. Здавалося, що з часу їх останньої зустрічі Клайд не думав ні про кого іншого, окрім Сондри. 5. По всьому було видно, що Клайд забув про свою обіцянку проводити вільні вечори з Робертой. 6. Виявилось, що вона відмінна артистка. 7. Одного разу трапилося так, що Заєць зустрівся з Черепахою. 8. Здавалося, що Черепаха повзе дуже поволі. 9. Виявилось, що Заєць програв змагання в бігу. 10. Здавалося, що апарат у відмінному стані. 11. Схоже, що Ви знайшли в ньому щось, чого я не помітив. 12. Здається, ця робота займе багато часу. 13. Операція здавалася складною. 14. Схоже, що нові методи роботи дуже ефективні. 15. Процентний вміст вугілля в цій сталі виявився дуже низьким. 16. Виявилось, що Ірвінг високий хлопець з блідим обличчям. 17. Виявилось, що його контора розташована на одній з віддалених (від центру) вулиць. 18. Він виявився ідеальною людиною. 19. Здається, вона не хоче робити нічого, що я пропоную. 20. Виявилось, що він не переживає ніяких споріднених почуттів до свого племінника. 21. Здавалося, це бавить полісмена. 22. Ви можете легко проникнути всередину через вікно, якщо двері випадково виявляться замкнутими. 23. Здавалося, що селяни не бачать її. 24. Здавалося, Овід не злюбив сеньйору Грассіні з часу їх першої зустрічі. 25. Здається, Ви не зробили для себе нічого примітного тим, що виїхали. 26. "Джим," — сказав він, нарешті, голосом, який, здавалося, не належав йому.

Ex. 298. 1. He appeared to be losing patience. 2. He appeared not to have heard what had been said. 3. I happened to be present at the opening session. 4. I happened to overhear their conversation. 5. My prediction turned out to be correct. 6. The language of the article turned out to be quite easy. 7. They seem to know all about it. 8. They seem to have heard all about it. 9. The discussion seemed to be coming to an end. 10. You don't seem to approve of the idea. 11. The house seemed not to have been lived in for a long time.

Ex. 299. 1. Ми, більшість з нас, хочемо дуже багато чого, чого ми, схоже, не отримаємо. 2. Він обов'язково розкаже мені все про цю подію, далі якщо я не попрошу його. 3. Коли Сандра сказала, що вони обов'язково зустрінуться знову,

вона побачила, що особа Клайда раптом просяла. 4. Якщо ми продовжуватимемо сперечатися, ми обов'язково посваримося. 5. Вони обов'язково оцінять (визнають) Ваш талант. 6. Він обов'язково повідомить Вам деякі корисні відомості. 7. Схоже, що ця стаття з'явиться в наступному номері журналу. 8. Містер Уордінг обов'язково скоро повернеться. 9. Ці двоє молодих людей обов'язково будуть дуже добрими друзями. 10. Ви обов'язково будете там завтра увечері, чи не так? 11. Несхоже, що вона змінить свою думку. 12. Вони обов'язково повинні були досягти взаєморозуміння. 13. Не турбуйтеся: все обов'язково влаштується. 14. Цей новий курс лікування обов'язково допоможе вашій бабусі.

Ex. 300. 1. Cold weather was never expected to set in so early. 2. We turned out to have met. 3. You seem to be tired. 4. The working conditions turned out to be more difficult than it had been supposed (than they had been supposed to be). 5. Do you happen to know this man? 6. The book you gave me has turned out to be dull. 7. The new buses turned out to be very comfortable. 8. Of the three Bronte sisters Charlotte is considered to be the most talented one. 9. The English woman-writer Voinich is known to have lived in St. Petersburg for a number of years and (to have) studied Russian literature. Russian literature is considered to have influenced her creative activity. 10. Your friend seems to be very interested in ancient history. 11. The Romans are known to have built good roads on the British Isles. 12. "The Song of Beowulf" is supposed to have been written in the 8th century. 13. Walter Scott is considered to be the creator of the historical novel. 14. The expedition is reported to have reached its destination. 15. I happen to know his telephone number. 16. He turned out to be a good sportsman. 17. He seems to be writing a new article; he seems to have been working at it for two weeks already. 18. I happened to meet him in Moscow. 19. This building is said to have been erected in the 17th century. 20. The Martian canals are known to have been discovered in 1877. 21. The meeting is supposed to be over at ten o'clock. 22. They are supposed to know about it more than they want to show. 23. Jim turned out to be a brave boy. 24. Rochester happened to meet Jane on his way home. 25. He is said to have been working at his invention for several years. 26. This article is said to have been translated into all the languages of the world. 27. You seem to have read a lot before entering the university.

СПИСОК ЛІТЕРАТУРИ

1. Alexander L. G. English Grammar Practice for Intermediate Students. – Longman Group UK Limited, 2021 – 158 p.
2. Dellar Hugh, Walkley Andrew. Outcomes Pre-Intermediate Student's Book. Heinle Cengage Learning, 2022. – 212 p.
3. Eastwood John, Oxford Practice Grammar, Oxford University Press, 2020. – 446 p.
4. Evans Virginia. Successful writing. Intermediate. Express Publishing, 2021. – 92 p.
5. Hewing M. Advanced Grammar in Use. A self-study reference and practice book for advanced learners of English. – Cambridge University Press, 2023, – 390 p.
6. Lebeau Ian, Rees Gareth. Language Leader. Pearson Longman, 2022. – 211 p.
7. Murphy Raymond. English Grammar in Use. A self-study reference and practice book for intermediate learners of English. 4th edition. Cambridge, 2021. – 328 p.
8. Redman Stuart. English Vocabulary in Use Pre-intermediate& Intermediate. Cambridge, 2023. – 263 p.
9. Taylor Liz. International Express Intermediate.– Oxford, 2022. – 124 p.
10. Голіцинський Ю.Б. Граматика: 3б. вправ. – К. : 2020. – 544 с.

ДЛЯ ПОДАТОК